US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

Fort Bragg
North Carolina

Solicitation Number
DACA21-03-R-0035

Soldier Support Center Phase I

FY-03, Line Item 58672

Volume II of II - Technical Provisions - Divisions 8 through 16

July 2003

THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01110 SUMMARY OF WORK
01140 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01270 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01525 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02621 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02741 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02821 FENCING
02921 SEEDING
02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 *1 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210 STEEL JOISTS
05300 STEEL DECKING
05400 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06650 *1 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07220 ROOF INSULATION
07410 METAL WALL PANELS
07530 ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900 JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING
08850 FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM FOR GLASS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100 METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09200 LATHING AND PLASTERING
09225 *1 STUCCO
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10160 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10605 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10999 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11160 MOLDED DOCK BUMPERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320 CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS
13280 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13281 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
13282 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION
13286 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM
13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13975 DRY STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14210 REFURBISHING EXISTING ELEVATORS, ELECTRIC

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181 CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING
15183 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
15185 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15720 AIR HANDLING UNITS
15730 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
15760 *1 TERMINAL HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
15810 DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
16403 SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Louvers
2.2.1.1 Interior Louvers
2.2.2 Moldings
2.3 INSULATION CORES
2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.4.3 Stops and Beads
2.4.4 Anchors
2.4.4.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.4.2 Floor Anchors
2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.8 FINISHES
2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.9.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(2001) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	(1998) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI 111-C	Recommended Louver Details for Standard Steel Doors
SDI 111-F	Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI 113	(1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details. Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with insulation. Provide Level II (heavy-duty). Exterior doors shall be designation A40 galvanized.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Louvers

2.2.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI 111-C, louvers shall be stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.2.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, and interior glazed panels, unless

otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws; and

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F.

2.4.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories

(UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08702, "Builders' Hardware."

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior scheduled doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound

frames, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness.

2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Fire Rated Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Louvers
2.2.2 Door Light Openings
2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.4 Prefitting
2.3.5 Finishes
2.3.5.1 Factory Finish
2.3.5.2 Color
2.3.6 Water-Resistant Sealer
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 152	(1981; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1997) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
NWWDA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
NWWDA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit.

Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, door louvers, and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Sample warranty

Fire resistance rating

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door finish colors

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples.

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inches thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. No finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide particleboard core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade natural birch. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut random matched.

2.1.2 Fire Rated Doors

Doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating shall conform to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E 152, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from wood and of sizes indicated. Louvers shall be of the manufacturer's standard design and shall transmit a minimum of 35 percent free air. Louvers shall be the sightproof inverted vee slat type. Metal louvers for wood doors are specified in Section 10201, "Metal Wall and Door Louvers."

2.2.2 Door Light Openings

Moldings for flush doors shall be metal lip type. Provide glazed openings in fire-rated doors with fire rated frames. Glazing is specified in Section 08810, "Glass and Glazing."

2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking. Size of lock blocks shall be as required to secure the hardware specified. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors

to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.4 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.5 Finishes

2.3.5.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Qual Stds Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating shall be AWI Qual Stds premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.5.2 Color

Provide door finish colors as indicated in Section 09915 "Color Schedule."

2.3.6 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide a water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish as approved and as recommended by the door manufacturer.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 500 pounds load when tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of NWWDA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 700 pounds load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with NWWDA TM-8 using a No. 12, 1 1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1 1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
2.1.1 Curtains
2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains
2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks
2.1.3 Bottom Bar
2.1.4 Guides
2.1.5 Barrel
2.1.6 Springs
2.1.7 Brackets
2.1.8 Hoods
2.1.9 Weatherstripping
2.1.10 Operation
2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation
2.1.11 Inertia Brake
2.1.12 Locking
2.1.13 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind loads shown on drawings. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum

deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 50,000 cycles. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Rolling Doors

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Overhead Rolling Door Unit

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for

inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted on interior side of walls.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 15 feet wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0281 inches.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under

the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 0.03 inch per foot of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable on non-fire door barrels.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0219 inches formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist.

2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electric power operators shall be heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, necessary means of reduction for medium-duty doors, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator.

Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 6 to 8 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for operation at 208 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz, and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.

b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the constant pressure type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.

c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have an electric sensing edge for non-hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.

d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which

will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing and optional master keyed cylinder with electrical interlock.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized G90 in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on prime coat for field finishing. The paint system shall withstand a minimum of 1500 hours without blistering, bubbling, or rust. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer. Color shall be manufacturer's standard primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08702

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES REQUIREMENTS
2.2 TEMPLATES
2.3 HINGES
2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks
2.3.2 Contractor's Option
2.3.3 Electric Hinges
2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES
2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets
2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets
2.4.3 Electro-Mechanical Locks
2.4.4 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)
2.4.6 Padlocks
2.4.7 Lock Trim
2.4.8 Electromagnetic Locks
2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items
2.5.2 Door Coordinator
2.5.3 Removable Mullions
2.5.4 Electric Exit Devices
2.5.5 Automatic Flush Bolts
2.6 KEYING
2.6.1 Manufacturing
2.6.2 Installation
2.7 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES
2.7.1 Surface Type Closers
2.8 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS
2.9 SMOKE DETECTORS AND ELECTRO-MAGNETIC HOLDERS
2.10 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM
2.10.1 Door Protection Plates
2.10.1.1 Armor Plates
2.10.1.2 Kick Plates
2.10.1.3 Mop Plates
2.10.2 Push Plates
2.10.2.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates
2.10.2.2 Flat Plates

2.10.3 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units
2.10.3.1 Door Pulls
2.11 AUXILIARY HARDWARE
2.12 MISCELLANEOUS
2.12.1 Metal Thresholds
2.12.2 Rain Drips
2.12.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals
2.12.4 Gasketing
2.12.5 Key Control Storage System
2.13 FASTENINGS
2.14 FINISHES
2.15 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS
2.16 COMPUTERIZED KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION
3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies
3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices
3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems
3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates
3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware
3.1.6 Thresholds
3.1.7 Rain Drips
3.1.8 Weatherseals
3.1.9 Gasketing
3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS
3.3 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08702

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117.1	(1992) Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA-01	(Effective thru Jun 1995) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches
BHMA-02	(Effective thru Jul 1995) Directory of Certified Door Closers
BHMA-03	(Effective thru Jul 1996) Directory of Certified Exit Devices
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2000) Butts and Hinges
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2001) Exit Devices
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2000) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2001) Architectural Door Trim
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2000) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(1995) Closer Holder Release Devices
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2000) Materials and Finishes
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.20	(1989) Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2001) Thresholds
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(1999) Electromagnetic Locks

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-04	(1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-05	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-A115.IG	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI A115-W	(Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl All5-W1 thru A115-W9)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 105	(1999) Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware Devices; G RE

Detail drawings for hardware devices for computerized keying systems, magnetic cards, keyless push button access control systems, and other electrical hardware devices showing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate proper function of units.

Bitting List

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Hardware Schedule

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; G RE

The keying schedule shall be developed in accordance with the schedule shown on the drawings and with DHI publication "Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature." The keying schedule and bitting list shall be compatible with the installation's existing keying system and shall be submitted for approval by the installation prior to ordering any keying hardware.

SD-07 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Bitting List

The bitting list shall be furnished (prior to the prefinal inspection) to the PWBC locksmith by certified mail from the manufacturer or registered locksmith originating the system. The bitting list will include the type of keying system used and actual identification of key cuts and codes or cylinders. The bitting list shall be prepared by the manufacturer. However, if the contract requires less than 50 cores or cylinders, the bitting list may be prepared by the manufacturer or a registered locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings. Hardware items providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped shall comply with ANSI A117.1.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.3.3 Electric Hinges

Electric hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1 with modification of added electric wires to insure correct operation of electric hardware items.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes.

2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets

Mortise lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 1000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, operational Grade 1. Mortise type locks and latches for doors 1-3/4 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts.

2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 1-3/8 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

2.4.3 Electro-Mechanical Locks

Electro-mechanical locks shall allow for locking or unlocking of doors from a remote location by means of push buttons or keyswitch. Locks shall be fail safe mode (unlocked when power is off). Locks shall be mortise series conforming to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13 and bored series conforming to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 with factory installed electric lock modification or manufactured electro-mechanical locks conforming to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 test standards.

2.4.4 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

Bored and mortise dead locks and dead latches, narrow style dead locks and dead latches, rim latches, dead latches, and dead bolts, and electric

strikes shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1. Electric strikes shall be locked or unlocked from a remote location in fail safe mode. Electric strike for rated openings shall be fail secured.

2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. A grand master keying system shall be provided. An extension of the existing keying system shall be provided. The cylinders do not have interchangeable cores. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided. Disassembly of knob or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.4.6 Padlocks

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883. Straps, tee hinges, and hasps shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.20.

2.4.7 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, lever handles, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and the combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch except that knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick. Knob diameter shall be 2-1/8 to 2-1/4 inches.Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 1/2 inch from the door face.

2.4.8 Electromagnetic Locks

Electromagnetic locks shall allow for locking or unlocking of doors from a remote location by means of push buttons or keyswitch. Electromagnetic locks shall be fail safe (unlocked when power is off) and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.23.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Escutcheons shall be provided not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inches. Escutcheons shall be cut to suit cylinders and operating trim.

2.5.2 Door Coordinator

Door coordinator with carry bar shall be Type 21B and shall be provided for each pair of doors equipped with an overlapping astragal. The coordinator shall be mechanically operated and shall be capable of holding the active door of a pair open until the inactive door has preceded it in the closing cycle. When used as fire exit hardware, the coordinator and carry bar shall be listed or labeled by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.5.3 Removable Mullions

Removable mullions shall be Type 22 of the box type and shall be used only with those exit devices for which the mullions were manufactured. Mullions shall be furnished with mullion stabilizers of the same manufacturer.

2.5.4 Electric Exit Devices

Electric exit devices shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3 with factory installed electric lock modification having the capability to lock or unlock from remote location by means of push button keyswitch. Exit devices shall comply with life safety requirements of NFPA 101.

2.5.5 Automatic Flush Bolts

Automatic flush bolts shall be Type 25 in accordance with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, and shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of fire rated doors where specified in the hardware sets. Flush bolts shall be mortised in the strike edge of the door.

2.6 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	3 change keys each key.
Master keyed sets:	5 keys each set.
Grand master keys:	5 keys total.
Construction keys:	10 keys total.
Blank keys:	500 keys total.

The keys will be furnished to the Contracting Officer as described below in a container arranged for key control system storage in sets or subsets as approved in the keying schedule along with a chart identifying key location as to door, room, and key numbers.

2.6.1 Manufacturing

Permanent core control keys, grand masters, masters, or any submasters and the bitting list will be sent to the PWBC (Ft. Bragg) locksmith by registered mail prior to the prefinal inspection. Keying will be done by the manufacturer, if over 50 cores or cylinders. If the contract requires less than 50 cores or cylinders, the keying may be prepared by the manufacturer or a registered locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc.

2.6.2 Installation

The permanent cores or cylinders will be installed by a registered

locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc. The Contractor's locksmith will change out all construction cores prior to final inspection. After the prefinal inspection and once the Contracting Officer's Representative has determined that the work is ready for a final inspection, all interior keys will be inserted in the locks so that the hardware can be checked for proper operation during final inspection. The exterior keys will be available during final inspection so that the exterior hardware can be checked for proper operation. At the completion of final inspection, all exterior keys will be retained by the Contracting Officer's Representative and controlled access will be allowed the Contractor and PWBC until all work has been completed. Once all work has been completed, the Contracting Officer's Representative will transfer the exterior keys to the PWBC.

2.7 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 15 1bf applied at the latch stile at exterior doors or exceed 5 1bf at interior doors required and be accessible to persons with disabilities.

2.7.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 with options PT-4C and PT-4D Full Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.8 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS

Door controls - overhead holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.9 SMOKE DETECTORS AND ELECTRO-MAGNETIC HOLDERS

Electro-magnetic door holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.15 and shall release the door upon activation of the building fire alarm system or interruption of electric power.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.10.1 Door Protection Plates

2.10.1.1 Armor Plates

Armor plates shall be Type J101 stainless steel, 36 inches in height, and 2 inches less in width than the width of the door for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled. Where the door has a louver panel, the armor plate shall be omitted if top of louver frame is more than 20 inches above the bottom of the door.

2.10.1.2 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be Type J102 stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 2

inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 12 inches, except where the bottom rail is less than 12 inches the plate shall extend to within 1/2 inch of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.10.1.3 Mop Plates

Mop plates shall be Type J103 stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 2 inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. The height shall be 4 inches. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.10.2 Push Plates

2.10.2.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates

Combination push-pull plates shall be Type J303, 0.050 inch thick minimum stainless steel beveled four edges.

2.10.2.2 Flat Plates

Flat plates shall be Type J301 0.50 inch thick stainless steel, size 4 by 16. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.10.3 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.10.3.1 Door Pulls

Door pulls shall be Category J400 stainless steel of plain modern design. Pulls for hollow metal, mineral core wood or kalamein doors shall be Type J405 thru-bolted to Type J301 flat push plates.

2.11 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders and door stops, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L14081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011. Other auxiliary hardware shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS

2.12.1 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts and exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 1/2 inch.

2.12.2 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.07 inch thick, clear anodized. Door sill rain drips shall be 1-1/2 inches to 1-3/4 inches high by 5/8 inch projection. Overhead rain drips shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches high by 2-1/2 inches projection and shall extend 2 inches on either side of the door opening width.

2.12.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.07 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.12.4 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with wood and steel doors. Color shall be white. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.12.5 Key Control Storage System

Key control storage system shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type E8351, capacity 150 percent of keys 1 quantity, and shall be properly labeled for key identification. Set up, identification labeling and location of the key control storage shall be as directed at the Predelivery Conference.

2.13 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.14 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.15 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80and NFPA 101.

2.16 COMPUTERIZED KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

Computerized key control system shall provide for documenting, issuing, and controlling keys and cores of all types. System shall have the capability to store on the computer a complete description of all keyed items, including index numbers, location of openings, lock manufacture, key number, related master keys and grand master keys, total number of existing keys, and number of keys currently on loan. System shall include

microcomputer, disk drive, compatible printer, and software package.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI-05, except that deadlocks shall be mounted 48 inches above finish floor. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.IG or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

Hardware for fire doors shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80. Exit devices installed on fire doors shall have a visible label bearing the marking "Fire Exit Hardware". Other hardware installed on fire doors, such as locksets, closers, and hinges shall have a visible label or stamp indicating that the hardware items have been approved by an approved testing agency for installation on fire-rated doors. Hardware for smoke-control door assemblies shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems

Key control storage system shall be installed where directed.

3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 12 inches. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with

brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 3/4 inchthread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 Rain Drips

Door sill rain drips shall align with the bottom edge of the door. Overhead rain drips shall align with bottom edge of door frame rabbet. Drips shall be set in sealant and fastened with stainless steel screws.

3.1.8 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.9 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 1/8 inch clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

HW-1

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F82, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-2

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F82, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-3

6 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
2 ea.	Magnetic Lock, E08501 24VDC x Magnetic Bond Sensor x Door Position Switch x Status Lights, Red & Green	
1 ea.	Key Switch, 702T x Cylinder (SDC)	630
1 ea.	Push Switch, 422RP (SDC)	630
2 ea.	Push Plate, J301	360
2 ea.	Closer C02021, PT4D, PT4H	689
2 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
2 ea.	Stop L02141	626

1 set	Smoke Gasket, R0E154	
1 set	Meeting Stile Smoke Gasket, R0E734	

See Additional Requirements at the end of this section.

HW-4

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Latchset, F75, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-5

3 ea.	Hinge A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Latchset, F75, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-6

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F86, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-7

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F84, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-8

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Privacy Set, F76, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-9

3 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Push Plate, J301	630
1 ea.	Pull Plate, J405	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-10

3 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Electric Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2, 4 wire	652
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 09, Grade 1 Electric Lock/Unlock - Fail Safe	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4G, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Magnetic Contact 1076 (Sentrol)	
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

Patch existing door and frame as required and mortise for new hardware.

See Additional Requirements at the end of this section.

HW-11

3 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 14, Grade 1X Touch Bar Switch	630
1 ea.	Magnetic Lock, E08501, 24 VDC x Magnetic Bond Sensor x Door Position Switch x Status Lights, Red & Green	
1 ea.	Key Switch, 702T x Cylinder (SDC)	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
1 ea.	Magnetic Contact 1076 (Sentrol)	
1 set	Smoke Seal, R0E164	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

Patch existing door and frame as required and mortise for new hardware.

See Additional Requirements at the end of this section.

HW-12

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F84, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-13

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F82, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-14

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F82, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-15

3 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Push Plate, J301	630
1 ea.	Pull Plate, J405	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-16

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F86, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630

1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-17

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F86, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

HW-18

Not Used

HW-19

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Latchset, F75, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-20

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F84, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW-21

6 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
2 ea.	Magnetic Lock, E08501, 24 VDC x Magnetic Bond Sensor x Door Position Switch x Status Lights, Red & Green	
1 ea.	Key Switch, 702T x Cylinder (SDC)	630
1 ea.	Push Switch, 722RP (SDC)	630
2 ea.	Push Plate, J301	630
2 ea.	Pull Plate, J402	630
2 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4H	689
2 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
2 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
1 set	Smoke Gasket, R0E154	
1 set	Meeting Stile Smoke Gasket, R0E734	

See Additional Requirements at the end of this section.

HW-22

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F86, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4G, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

HW-23

3 ea.	Hinge, A5111, 5 x 4 1/2	630
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 09, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4G, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	

1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

HW-24

3 ea.	Hinge A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Latchset, F75, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW 25

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Privacy Set, F76, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Overhead Stop, C02541	652
3 ea.	Silencer, L03011	

HW 26

1 ea.	Cylinder as required	630

HW 27

3 ea.	Hinge, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/4	630
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 08, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer, C02021, PT4D, PT4G, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

HW 28

3 ea.	Hinge, A8112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	652
1 ea.	Lockset, F81, Grade 1	630
1 ea.	Closer C02011, PT4D, PT4H	689
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102	630
1 ea.	Stop, L02251	630
1 set	Weatherstrip, R0E165	
1 ea.	Sweep, R0E415	
1 ea.	Threshold, J32100	

Additional Requirements:

HW Sets 3, 10, 11 and 21 require Power Supplies. Provide minimum quantity as required. Locate as directed by the Contracting Officer. Power Supplies shall be Filtered and Regulated, include Battery Back-Up, Emergency Interface Relay with Fire Alarm, Dual Control Modules as required, 120VAC Input, 24VDC Output, Adjustable Time Delay in a key lockable cabinet. Provide a Control Console similar to Security Door Controls Model TCC with Audible Violation Indicator, Red and Green LED's, Rocker Style Switches and custom cabinet to accommodate all monitored and controlled doors and as may be otherwise required. Locate as directed by the contracting officer. Coordinate with all associated trades.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS
2.1.1 Wired Glass (Type GL-2)
2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
2.2.1 Tempered Glass (Type GL-1)
2.3 MIRRORS
2.3.1 Mirror Accessories
2.3.1.1 Mastic
2.3.1.2 Mirror Frames
2.3.1.3 Mirror Frames with Shelf
2.3.1.4 Mirror Clips
2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Preformed Tape
2.4.2 Sealant
2.4.3 Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.4.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed airtight to withstand thermal movement without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS

2.1.1 Wired Glass (Type GL-2)

Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 1 - diamond. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for required time when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.2.1 Tempered Glass (Type GL-1)

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.3 MIRRORS

2.3.1 Mirror Accessories

2.3.1.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.3.1.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

***2**

2.3.1.3 Mirror Frames with Shelf

Same as mirror frames, except with one-piece, type 304 stainless steel shelf, full width of mirror and 5-inch projection. Shelf shall have 3/4-inch return edges on front and sides. Front return edge of shelf shall be hemmed.

2.3.1.4 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.4.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass.

2.4.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.4.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away

from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08850

FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM FOR GLASS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM
2.2.1 Impact Performance
2.2.2 Tensile Strength
2.2.3 Peel Strength
2.2.4 Surface Abrasion
2.2.5 Flame Spread and Smoke Density
2.2.6 Shading Coefficient

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Application to Existing Glass Without Dismantlement
3.2.2 Splicing
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 FIELD INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08850

FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM FOR GLASS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D 1044	(1994) Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion
ASTM D 3330	(1996) Peel Adhesion of Pressure-Sensitive Tape at 180 Degree Angle
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 903	(1996) Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrated Spheres
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fragment Retention Film; G AE

Manufacturer's data consisting of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, and a list of glazing compounds and/or gaskets known to be incompatible with the fragment retention film.

Manufacturer's application and cleaning instructions for fragment retention film.

A statement that the fragment retention film supplied was manufactured using the same materials and process as the material tested. A statement that the adhesive contains ultraviolet inhibitors which limit ultraviolet transmission to not more than 8 percent of the radiation between 300 and 380 nanometers. A statement that the film manufacturer or manufacturer's representative trained the personnel who will apply the film.

SD-04 Samples

Fragment Retention Film

A sample consisting of a minimum 8 inch by 11 inchsection of fragment retention film including the adhesive layer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fragment Retention Film

Certified test reports covering tests specified in paragraph FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall identify the manufacturer, the specific product name, the film thickness, the adhesive type and thickness, and the glass type and thickness. Test reports shall clearly identify the methods used and shall include the results recorded.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The personnel applying the fragment retention film shall be trained by the film manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Fragment retention film shall be delivered, stored, and handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Glass, including glass in windows or doors, that has the film factory applied shall be stored in a dry location free of dust, water, and other contaminants. Each roll of film must have a tamperproof label containing full details of the roll, the batch number, and sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to ensure that the correct film is supplied.

1.5 WARRANTY

A 10 year warranty shall be furnished for fragment retention film material.

The warranty shall provide for replacement of film if cracking, crazing, peeling, or inadequate adhesion occurs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Fragment retention film shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 FRAGMENT RETENTION FILM

***1**

Fragment retention film shall be polyester, polyethylene terephthalate, or a composite. Fragment retention film shall be optically clear and free of waves, distortions, impurities, and adhesive lines. The film may be a single layer or laminated. Lamination of the film shall only occur at the factory of the fragment retention film manufacturer. The film shall include an abrasion resistant coating on the surface that does not receive the film adhesive. Fragment retention film shall be a minimum thickness of ~~0.007~~0.004 inch and shall be reflective. The film shall be supplied with an optically clear weatherable pressure sensitive adhesive. The adhesive shall contain ultraviolet inhibitors to protect the film for its required life and shall limit ultraviolet transmission to not more than 8 percent of the radiation between 300 and 380 nanometers. The adhesive shall not be water activated. A water soluble detackifier and/or release liner may be incorporated over the adhesive to facilitate film application. The adhesive shall be 90 percent cured within 30 days of installation. The following tests to indicate compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory, and the laboratory reports shall be signed by a responsible official of the laboratory.

2.2.1 Impact Performance

Fragment retention film shall be tested for impact in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201. Tests shall be conducted on fragment retention film applied to 1/8 to 1/4 inch thick annealed flat glass which conforms to the requirements of ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3. After the impact portion of the test is conducted, satisfactory performance of the test specimens shall be determined using ANSI Z97.1, paragraph 5.1.3 or 16 CFR 1201, paragraph 1201.4 (e)--INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS. To be qualified for use under this specification, the manufacturer shall provide a report that the fragment retention film satisfactorily performed in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, paragraph 5.1.3 (1), (3), or (4) or with 16 CFR 1201, paragraph 1204.4 (e) (1) (i), (iv), or (v). ANSI Z97.1, paragraph 5.1.3 (2) or 16 CFR 1201, paragraph 1204.4 (e) (1) (ii) shall not constitute passing criteria.

2.2.2 Tensile Strength

The fragment retention film samples tested shall exhibit a minimum tensile strength at break of 25,000 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 882. Method A, Static Weighing, Constant Rate of Grip Separation Test, shall be used to conduct this test. The rate of grip separation shall not exceed 1/2 inch per minute.

2.2.3 Peel Strength

Testing shall be conducted following 1,200 hours accelerated weathering exposure per ASTM G 26 Procedure B. The fragment retention film shall exhibit a minimum peel strength of 5.3 pounds/inch for 0.004 inch thick film when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3330. Method A shall be used to conduct the tests. A glass substrate shall be used and a maximum dwell time of 45 days is permitted.

2.2.4 Surface Abrasion

The fragment retention film shall exhibit a change in haze not to exceed 3.2 percent following 100 turns, using 500-gram weights on a CS 10F abrasive wheel when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1044.

2.2.5 Flame Spread and Smoke Density

The fragment retention film shall exhibit a flame spread index not exceeding 25 and a smoke density index not exceeding 100 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. For the test, the specimen shall be mounted to 1/4 inch thick tempered glass which conforms to the requirements of ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.2.6 Shading Coefficient

When applied to 1/4 inch clear glass, the shading coefficient shall be less than 0.30 nominal when solar energy transmittance and reflection are measured per ASTM E 903 and the shading coefficient is computed in accordance with the established procedures defined by the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

The glass surface to which the fragment retention film is to be applied shall be cleaned of paint, foreign compounds, smears, spatters, and any existing film. After the initial cleaning, the surface to receive the film shall be further cleaned in accordance with the film manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION
*1 *4

Fragment retention film shall be provided on window glass on all windows on floors 2 through ~~9~~4 except the windows in the stairwells. After surface preparation, the fragment retention film shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Film shall be applied to the interior (room) side of the glass for both single and double glazed sheets. Multiple applications of film to achieve specified thicknesses is not allowed. The film shall not be applied if there are visible dust particles in the air, if there is frost on the glazing, or if any room condition such as temperature and humidity do not meet the manufacturer's instructions. After film application, room conditions shall be maintained as required by the manufacturer's instructions to allow for proper curing of the adhesive.

3.2.1 Application to Existing Glass Without Dismantlement

Fragment retention film shall be applied so that it extends to within 1/16 inch, with a maximum of 1/8 inch of the edge of the visible glass area.

3.2.2 Splicing

Splices or seams in fragment retention film are not permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Cleaning of the fragment retention film shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 FIELD INSPECTION

The applied fragment retention film shall be clean and free of peeling, splitting, scratches, creases, wrinkles, discoloration, and foreign particles. The film application shall be free of air bubbles after 30 days. Fragment retention film shall not show signs of waviness and distortion at the time the work is accepted. This determination shall be made by the unaided eye (except for corrective prescription glasses), when the film is viewed from a distance of 10 feet from the interior room side at angles up to 45 degrees when looking at a clear or uniformly overcast sky. Unacceptable fragment retention film applications shall be removed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and new film applied.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
2.1.2.3 C-H Shaft-Wall Studs
2.1.2.4 Metal Furring Channels
2.1.2.5 Cold-Rolled Channels
2.1.2.6 Hanger Wire
2.1.2.7 Tie Wire
2.2 FASTENERS
2.2.1 Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers
2.2.2 Anchorage Devices
2.2.3 Welding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.2.3 Furring Channels
3.2 ERECTION OF STUDDING
3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1999a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1999) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickess, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.2.3 C-H Shaft-Wall Studs

ASTM A 653/A 653M, galvanized, 20 gage thick, width as indicated.

2.1.2.4 Metal Furring Channels

ASTM A 653/A 653M, galvanized, 25 gage thick, 7/8 inch deep.

2.1.2.5 Cold-Rolled Channels

ASTM A 653/A 653M, galvanized, 16 gage, 2 inches wide.

2.1.2.6 Hanger Wire

12 gage, galvanized.

2.1.2.7 Tie Wire

18 gage, galvanized.

2.2 FASTENERS

2.2.1 Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

ASTM A 123/A 123M, hot dip galvanized to 1.25 oz/sq ft.

2.2.2 Anchorage Devices

Power actuated and drilled expansion bolts.

2.2.3 Welding

In conformance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Channels

Install furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION OF STUDDING

Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to partition layout. Secure tracks and studs in place with fasteners or by welding at maximum 24 inches oc. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as recommended by stud manufacturer for type of construction involved, except do not exceed 16 inches o.c. spacing for power-driven fasteners or other types of attachment. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as

wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING WALLS
2.1.1 Studs
2.1.2 Runner Tracks
2.2 METAL WALL FURRING
2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Hangers
2.4.2 Fastenings
2.4.2.1 Tie Wire
2.4.2.2 Clips
2.4.3 Expanded Flange Corner Beads
2.4.4 Bullnose Corner Beads
2.4.5 Cornerites
2.4.6 Striplath
2.4.7 Base or Parting Screed
2.4.8 Casing Beads
2.4.9 Control Joints
2.4.10 Screws
2.5 METAL LATH
2.5.1 Expanded Metal Lath
2.6 GYPSUM PLASTER
2.6.1 Ready-Mixed Gypsum Plaster
2.6.2 Gypsum Gauging Plaster for Finish Coats
2.7 WALL OPENING FRAMES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hangers
3.2.2 Main Runners
3.2.3 Furring Channels
3.2.4 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers
3.3 FURRED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION
3.4 WALL FRAMING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Non-Loadbearing Wall Framing
3.4.2 Adjoining Walls and Columns
3.4.3 Wall Bracing

3.4.4 Corners and Intersection
3.4.5 Wall Openings
3.4.6 Bucks, Anchors and Blocking
3.5 WALL FURRING INSTALLATION
3.6 LATHING INSTALLATION
3.6.1 Metal Lath on Vertical Surfaces
3.6.2 Metal Lath on Ceilings
3.6.3 Side and End Laps
3.6.4 Chases and Recesses
3.6.5 Installation of Gypsum Lath
3.7 OPENINGS
3.7.1 Steel Frames
3.7.2 Ceiling Openings
3.7.3 Openings in Hollow Partitions
3.7.4 Openings in Partitions Not To Structure
3.8 INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
3.8.1 Base Screeds
3.8.2 Corner Beads
3.8.3 Cornerites
3.8.4 Casing Beads
3.8.5 Expansion and Control Joint Beads
3.8.6 Trim
3.9 PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS
3.9.1 Grounds and Screeds
3.9.2 Plaster Screeds
3.10 PLASTER GROUT
3.11 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.11.1 Prepared-Gypsum Finish
3.12 MACHINE APPLICATION
3.13 QUALITY CONTROL
3.14 APPLICATION OF FINISHES
3.14.1 Interior Gypsum Plaster
3.14.2 Prepared-Gypsum Finish
3.15 PATCHING
3.16 SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993; R 1998) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1998) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 28	(1996el) Gypsum Plasters
ASTM C 472	(1999) Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1999a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1999) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 842	(1999) Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings including installation details, ceiling framing, and furring.

SD-03 Product Data

Lathing Installation

Manufacturer's pre-printed descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions for plastering materials and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Gypsum Plaster

One 36 inch square sample panel of each specified finish.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Manufacturer's and installer's experience in specified work.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Applicator shall specialize in the type of lath and plaster work required to meet requirements, with a minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to project site in the original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Plaster and lime shall be stored off the ground under weathertight cover and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use. Accessories shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A temperature between 40 degrees F and 80 degrees Fshall be evenly maintained in the building for a period of not less than 1 week prior to application of plaster, and for a period of at least 1 week after the gypsum plaster is set, in accordance with ASTM C 842. Interior spaces shall be ventilated in accordance with ASTM C 842 immediately after applying plaster.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll-formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.0179 in made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Prefabricated floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 METAL WALL FURRING

Metal wall furring channels shall conform to ASTM C 645. Furring channels shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 3/4 inch wide x 7/16 inch deep, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 0.0548 in cold-rolled steel, 1-1/2 inch wide x 7/16 inch deep. Cross furring members shall conform to ASTM C 645, and shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 3/4 inch wide x 7/16 inch deep. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG nominal diameter, conforming to ASTM A 853 or flat iron or steel straps, at least 3/32 x 7/8 inch size, coated with zinc or cadmium.

2.4.2 Fastenings

Tie wire, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition. Walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.4.2.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG diameter. Tie wire for all other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG diameter.

2.4.2.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strips not less than 1/8 inch thick or shall be hairpin clip formed of No. 8 SWG wire. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

2.4.3 Expanded Flange Corner Beads

Expanded flange corner beads shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel 0.030 inch thick zinc alloy, with 2-1/2 inch wide flanges and 1/8 inch wide bead.

2.4.4 Bullnose Corner Beads

Bullnose corner beads shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel, with 2-1/2 inch wide flanges and 3/4 inch bead.

2.4.5 Cornerites

Cornerites shall conform to ASTM C 847. Cornerites shall be fabricated of galvanized expanded metal lath to form an angle of at least 100 degrees, with outstanding legs of not less than 2 inches.

2.4.6 Striplath

Striplath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Striplath shall be fabricated of galvanized steel sheet, 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.4.7 Base or Parting Screed

Base screeds shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel, 1/2 inch depth, with not less than 2 inch wide expansion flanges.

2.4.8 Casing Beads

Casing beads shall be fabricated of galvanized 0.0276 inch thick steel 1/2 inch depth, 1 inch wide expansion wings, front edge of face flange shaved for intended use, back slightly arched to provide a spring effect.

2.4.9 Control Joints

Control joints shall be designed for expansion and contraction of plaster work due to thermal exposure. Control joints shall be fabricated of vinyl, with perforated or expanded-metal wings.

2.4.10 Screws

Self-drill steel screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be Type S for use with steel framing.

2.5 METAL LATH

2.5.1 Expanded Metal Lath

Expanded metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Lath shall be self-furring lath, expanded from cold-rolled carbon sheet steel of commercial quality, coated with rust-inhibitive paint after fabrication, 3.4 pounds per square yard, with backing.

2.6 GYPSUM PLASTER

2.6.1 Ready-Mixed Gypsum Plaster

Ready-mixed plaster for use over metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 28 for the following: ready-mixed plaster without sand aggregate.

2.6.2 Gypsum Gauging Plaster for Finish Coats

Gypsum gauging plaster shall conform to ASTM C 28.

2.7 WALL OPENING FRAMES

Steel frames for wall openings for doors shall be as specified in Section 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Project conditions shall be verified as ready to receive the work. Field measurements shall be verified for compliance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's published recommendations. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

Suspended system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Where channels are spliced, the ends shall be overlapped not less than 12 inches for 1-1/2 inch channels and not less than 8 inches for 3/4 inch channels with flanges of channels interlocked and securely tied near each end of the splice with two loops of the tie wire. Splices shall be staggered.

3.2.1 Hangers

Wire or strap hangers shall be attached to structural members in accordance with ASTM C 841, except hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in the other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated or approved. Locations of hangers shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joist or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Hanger wire shall be saddle-tied to runner channels, and the end of hanger wires shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls and partitions. Main runners shall be located within 6 inches of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 841 for the type of lath used. Furring channels shall be securely saddle-tied to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent clips or fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and 1/2 inch from abutting walls. When gypsum lath is used on ceilings, hat-shaped sheetmetal furring channels may be used in lieu of 3/4 inch rolled steel furring channels. Gypsum lath shall be screw-applied at 8 inches on centers along supports and not less than 3/8 inch from edges of lath.

3.2.4 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.3 FURRED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

Ceiling runners at continuous furred ceilings shall be applied directly to furring channels and secured thereto with tie wire, bolts, or screws at not more than 24 inch centers.

3.4 WALL FRAMING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Non-Loadbearing Wall Framing

Nonload-bearing steel studs shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754 with spacings as indicated in ASTM C 841 for the type of lath used. Studs shall be aligned and secure in top and bottom runners at spacings indicated on drawings. One bead of acoustic sealant shall be placed between runners and substrate to achieve the required air seal. Stud splicing is not acceptable. Corners shall be constructed with a minimum of three studs. Stud framing system shall be braced and made rigid.

3.4.2 Adjoining Walls and Columns

Studs which adjoin walls or columns shall be secured near the top and bottom, and at least one intermediate point, but not more than 5 feet on centers, with wire inserts, dovetail anchors, toggle bolts, or bolts set in expansion shields.

3.4.3 Wall Bracing

Partitions more than 10 feet long or 9 feet high shall be braced with 3/4 inch steel channel stiffeners concealed horizontally. Stiffeners shall be spaced vertically not more than 6 feet and shall be secured to each stud. Unsupported partitions 20 feet or more in height shall be braced with 1-1/2 inch channel type horizontal stiffeners.

3.4.4 Corners and Intersection

Corners and intersections of partitions shall be formed of three studs. Studs at internal corners shall be placed not more than 2 inches from partition intersection.

3.4.5 Wall Openings

One loadbearing metal stud shall be installed at each jamb of door openings continuous from floor to ceiling, and shall be welded to jamb anchors and runner tracks. Jack studs shall be attached to runner track on interior of head of frame, and to runner track or 3/4 inch channel at ceiling. A 3/4 inch channel reinforcement shall be placed inside the partition 6 to 8 inches above door openings continuously through two stud spaces on each side of jambs, and welded to the flange. Studs shall be doubled at wall openings, with not more than 2 inches each side of openings. Stud placement shall be coordinated with supports and attachments. Intermediate studs above and below openings shall be secured at same spacing as wall studs. Stud framing shall extend to ceiling or through ceiling as indicated

on drawings. Clearance shall be maintained between partition and structure to avoid deflection transfer to studs of partitions which extend through ceiling to structure. Placement of insulation in stud spaces shall be made inaccessible after studs are installed.

3.4.6 Bucks, Anchors and Blocking

Installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work to be placed in or behind stud framing, and shall be coordinated with blocking requirements for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware and similar items scheduled for installation.

3.5 WALL FURRING INSTALLATION

Metal furring shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754 and ASTM C 841.

3.6 LATHING INSTALLATION

3.6.1 Metal Lath on Vertical Surfaces

Metal lath shall be applied with the long dimension across the supports, with true even surfaces, and without sags or buckles in accordance with ASTM C 841. Metal lath on vertical surfaces shall be oriented to provide maximum mechanical bond with plaster and the upper sheet shall be attached to overlap the lower sheet. When paper-backed lath is used, the upper sheet shall be attached to overlap the lower sheet. The lath shall be secured to supports at intervals not exceeding 6 inches. Tie wires, rings, clips, or other approved fasteners having equivalent holding power of the tie wires shall be used for securing the plaster base to metal supports and to concrete or masonry. Side-laps or junction of sides of plaster base shall be tied or otherwise secured at intervals not exceeding 9 inches between supports, in addition to being secured to supports.

3.6.2 Metal Lath on Ceilings

Metal lath on ceilings shall be in accordance with ASTM C 841. Lath on restrained ceilings shall be turned down at junction with wall, or shall be applied to cornerite or corner bead.

3.6.3 Side and End Laps

Side and end laps of metal plaster bases shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 841 for flat lath and ribbed lath.

3.6.4 Chases and Recesses

Chases and recesses shall be lathed for plastering. Openings over 12 inches wide shall be bridged with furring channels spaced 12 inches on centers. Openings 12 inches wide and less do not need to be bridged. Lath shall extend 3 inches beyond the edges of opening. Lath shall be securely fastened by nailing or tying. Lath shall be securely fastened with screws or wire ties.

3.6.5 Installation of Gypsum Lath

Gypsum lath shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Spring clips or floating-wall-type attachment may be used in lieu of nails. Lath shall

be cut and fitted to allow slight clearance around openings. Horizontal or vertical joints are not acceptable at corners of openings. End joints shall be made over supports. Where clip systems are approved, end joints shall be staggered in alternate courses. End joints shall not coincide with ceiling joints, and shall not occur in the same course on opposite side of support. Internal corners shall be reinforced with cornerites, and external corners shall be reinforced with corner beads.

3.7 OPENINGS

Reinforcement shall be provided at corners of openings in plastered areas extending 12 inches or more in any dimension by securing striplath diagonally at corners. Striplath shall be at least 6 inches wide by 16 inches long. Shorter lengths shall be used to preclude lapping striplath. Striplath shall be secured to lathing without extending fastenings into or around supporting members. Where plaster is applied directly to concrete or masonry surfaces, striplath shall be secured to the concrete or masonry.

3.7.1 Steel Frames

Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of opening with tie wire, bolts, screws, or welding or bracing where bracing is specified. Steel frames shall be grouted solid with plaster grout and a groove shall be formed within the frame returns to receive lath and plaster.

3.7.2 Ceiling Openings

Framing shall be provided for ceiling openings and supplemental supporting members for items mounted in ceiling or attached to ceiling suspension system. Frames for openings shall be secured to lath support members. Frames provided with expanded metal flanges shall be secured to lath. Intermediate structural members shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.7.3 Openings in Hollow Partitions

Hollow partition door openings shall be additionally braced by tying together each set of double-jamb studs with not less than four solid metal column clips evenly spaced along each jamb.

3.7.4 Openings in Partitions Not To Structure

Partitions not extending to the structural ceiling or structural supports or frame shall be strengthened at openings with angle bracing from each jamb location anchored to the structural ceiling or supports.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

Trim, moldings, and accessories shall be installed in standard lengths level and plumb to straight lines and as indicated on drawings. Fastenings shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers for single-flanged accessories and not over 24 inches on centers on each flange of double-flanged accessories. Items shall be mitered or coped at corners, or prefabricated corners shall be used. Joints in straight runs shall be formed with splice or tie plates.

3.8.1 Base Screeds

Base screeds shall be installed approximately 3 inches above finished floor elevation unless indicated otherwise.

3.8.2 Corner Beads

Corner beads shall be installed in standard lengths at external plastered corners, and shall be secured to furring members or supports.

3.8.3 Cornerites

Cornerites shall be installed at internal angles formed by abutting surfaces of gypsum lath or metal lath not turned down at horizontal corners or returned around vertical corners. Cornerites shall be secured to lathed surfaces. Cornerites shall be secured to concrete or masonry where plaster is applied directly to concrete or masonry surfaces. Cornerites shall not be installed at unrestrained ceilings.

3.8.4 Casing Beads

Casing beads shall be installed at the joints of dissimilar base materials in the same plane and at exposed edges of plaster including junctions of walls and ceilings except that beads shall not be installed at restrained ceilings abutting plastered surfaces. At the perimeter of unrestrained suspended ceilings, the casing bead shall be secured to the ceiling to provide a 3/8 inch opening between the abutting surfaces. The opening shall be sealed prior to plastering with sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.8.5 Expansion and Control Joint Beads

Expansion joint beads shall be installed as control joints in plasterwork at the locations indicated. Plaster base shall not be run continuous through control joints. Additional supports shall be installed as required to support the beads.

3.8.6 Trim

Trim shall be installed where indicated and as required to complete the plaster work.

3.9 PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS

Plaster thickness and surface evenness shall be controlled by grounds or screeds of metal or plaster. Plaster thickness shall be as shown.

3.9.1 Grounds and Screeds

Grounds shall be used for securing trim items, and for finished corners and terminations. Screeds shall be installed for base screeds when wood or metal grounds are not required. Temporary screeds shall be installed when permanent screeds or grounds cannot be used. On completion of approved base coats, temporary screeds shall be removed and voids immediately filled with plaster.

3.9.2 Plaster Screeds

Plaster screeds shall be used within the plastered areas to supplement metal grounds and screeds.

3.10 PLASTER GROUT

Plaster grout shall be scratch-coat material mixed to a non-fluid consistency. Plaster grout shall be used to fill steel door frames and partition bases. Grout shall be placed and grooved prior to gypsum lathing operations. Heads and jambs of frames shall be filled solid with grout, and 1/2 inch deep grooves shall be formed in the grout, while plastic, to receive gypsum lath.

3.11 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

3.11.1 Prepared-Gypsum Finish

Prepared-gypsum finish shall be mixed with water to the proper consistency in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Prepared-gypsum finish shall have a minimum compressive strength of not less than 300 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 472. Prepared gypsum finish shall be used only over sanded base coats.

3.12 MACHINE APPLICATION

A plastering machine may be used for the application of scratch and brown coats. Plaster for machine application shall be a special plaster compounded and packaged by the manufacturer for this purpose. Slump cone equipment shall be present on the jobsite when base-coat plastering begins, and until completion. Testing of the mix shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, but equipment shall be available for use by the Government. Additional water shall not be added to the mix to allow pumping through extended hose lines to the plastering nozzle. The amount of water added to each batch of plaster shall be that quantity which results in a plaster slump of not more than 3 inches for gypsum and 2-1/2 inches for portland cement using a standard plaster slump cone or 6 inches for gypsum and 5 inches for portland cement using a concrete slump cone. Application of plaster shall conform to the provisions of ASTM C 842.

3.13 QUALITY CONTROL

Fluidity or stiffness of plaster shall be tested with a standard 2 x 4 x 6 inch plaster slump testing cone or by a 4 x 8 x 12 inch concrete slump testing cone. Method of making slump test shall be as follows:

a. Place cone on center of dry base plate located on a level, firm surface. Hold cone tightly against plate.

b. Fill the cone with plaster obtained from the hose or nozzle, without air on the nozzle, puddling with tamping rod during the operation to eliminate air bubbles or voids.

c. Screed plaster level with top of cone.

d. Lift cone straight up from base plate in a slow and uniform motion, and place it on the base plate next to plaster sample.

e. Lay a straightedge across top of cone, being careful not to disturb or jostle the plate, and measure the slump in inches from the bottom of the straightedge to the top of the plaster sample.

3.14 APPLICATION OF FINISHES

The finish coat may be omitted back of projecting bases, wainscots, structural-glass wall finish, cabinets, chalkboards, tackboards, bulletin boards, acoustic treatments, fixed equipment, and other locations where indicated. Finish coats shall not be applied above wainscots until wainscots have been installed. Plaster shall have a smooth-trowel finish.

3.14.1 Interior Gypsum Plaster

Application of interior gypsum plaster (full thick) shall be in accordance with ASTM C 842. Nominal plaster thickness shall be as shown.

3.14.2 Prepared-Gypsum Finish

Prepared-gypsum finish may be used in lieu of lime-putty finish, and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

3.15 PATCHING

Plaster showing oversanding, cracks, blisters, pits, checks, discoloration or other defects is not acceptable. Defective plaster work shall be removed and replaced with new plaster at the expense of Contractor. Patching of defective work will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color.

3.16 SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK

Samples of completed work may be taken by the Contracting Officer at any time for laboratory inspection and tests to determine conformance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09225

*1 STUCCO

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT
2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT
2.3 LIME
2.4 SAND
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.6 STEEL FRAMING
2.7 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING
3.2 CONTROL JOINTS
3.3 FURRING
3.4 PREPARATION OF SURFACES
3.5 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.6 STUCCO APPLICATION
3.6.1 Workmanship
3.6.2 Scratch Coat
3.6.3 Brown Coat
3.6.4 Finish Coat
3.6.5 Surface Tolerance
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.8 PATCHING AND POINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09225

*1 STUCCO

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 897	(1996) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C 926	(1998a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials; G AE

Manufacturers installation instructions for stucco materials including specifications and details.

SD-04 Samples

Colored Stucco Finish Coat; G

Samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples. Color to match existing building. Provide Owner with samples.

One 12 inch square stucco panel showing finish texture and color and exposed reinforcement at the edges, one 12 inch square of

reinforcement, and a 12 inch length of each accessory proposed, prior to proceeding with stucco work.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer; G AE

Certificate attesting that stucco installer is trained and approved by the stucco manufacturer.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged materials shall be delivered to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Cementitious materials shall be kept dry and stored off the ground under cover away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate shall be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Stucco shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, white portland cement, Type I.

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat shall be a mill mixed product using white portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color to match existing building. Provide Contracting Officer with color samples.

2.3 LIME

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco shall conform to ASTM C 897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be roll formed galvanized steel, except that cornerite and striplath shall be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements shall be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A 185. Furring shall include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING

Steel framing shall be as shown and shall be manufacturers standard

products with shop applied protective coating.

2.7 WATER

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

Framing shall be installed as indicated.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be located as indicated on the drawings. Prefabricated control joint members shall be installed prior to the application of the stucco. Control joints shall be cleared of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco set.

3.3 FURRING

Furring shall be installed to true lines and surfaces and shall be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.4 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Preparation of surfaces for application of stucco to solid bases such as masonry, concrete and cementitious backer units shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926 and follow manufacturer recommendations. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials, or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. Substrate must be flat with 1/8 inch in any four foot radius.

3.5 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926. Mixing of mill-mixed finish coat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

3.6 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco shall be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926 and the following:

3.6.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco shall be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco shall be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat shall be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing shall be made at a break,

opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined shall be dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco shall be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces shall be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.6.2 Scratch Coat

Scratch coat shall be applied not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement. Before the scratch coat has set, it shall be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces shall be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.6.3 Brown Coat

The scratch coat shall be dampened evenly to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There shall be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat shall be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and shall be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat shall be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.6.4 Finish Coat

Surfaces of the brown coat shall be dampened not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat shall have a trowel-textured or spray-textured to match adjacent concrete finish and shall conform to the approved sample. The finish coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 48 hours. Care shall be taken to prevent staining.

3.6.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

Fog curing shall be accomplished by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Care shall be exercised during fog curing to avoid erosion damage to the stucco surfaces. A solid stream of water shall not be used. Frequency of fogging shall be not less than three times daily. When directed the Contractor shall protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material.

3.8 PATCHING AND POINTING

Loose, cracked, damaged or defective work shall be replaced or patched as directed. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color and shall be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Paper Facing for Gypsum Board
1.6.2 Steel Studs

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYSPUM BOARD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.3.1 Regular
2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.4 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
2.1.5 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
2.1.5.1 Regular
2.1.5.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.7.5 Joint Tape
2.1.8 Fasteners
2.1.8.1 Screws
2.1.9 Shaftwall Liner Panel
2.1.10 Accessories
2.1.11 Water
2.2 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS, INTERIOR
2.2.1 Studs and Furring Channels
2.2.2 Runner Tracks
2.2.3 Screws

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING AND FURRING
3.1.1 Wall Openings
3.2 EXAMINATION OF FRAMING AND FURRING
3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.3.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.3.2 Arches and Bending Radii
3.3.3 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
3.3.4 Control Joints
3.4 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.4.1 Application
3.4.2 Joint Treatment
3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.5.1 Uniform Surface
3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.7 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2001) Standard Specification for Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(1999; Rev. A) Gypsum Backing Board and Coreboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2000) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Non-Loadbearing Stud Walls

Paper Facing for Gypsum Board

Steel Studs

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with

each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Paper Facing for Gypsum Board

Provide paper facing with 100-percent post-consumer recycled content.

1.6.2 Steel Studs

Provide steel studs that contain 25-percent minimum total recycled content, of which 16-percent is post-consumer steel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYSPUM BOARD MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 442/C 442M, gypsum backing board shall be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inches wide, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inches wide, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Provide 1/2 inch, gypsum sheathing. Gypsum board shall consist of a noncombustible water-resistant core, with a glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Gypsum sheathing board shall be warranted for at least 6 months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing.

2.1.5 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M

2.1.5.1 Regular

48 inches wide, square edges.

2.1.5.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, square edges.

2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.7.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.8 Fasteners

2.1.8.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.9 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C 442/C 442M. Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1 inch thick, by 24 inches wide.

2.1.10 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

a. Sound-Attenuation Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed glass-fiber, friction-fit type, unfaced, 2-1/2-inches thick; 3 pcf; flame-spread rating of 25 or less.

b. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-skinning, elastic, shrink- and stain-resistant, water-base calking compound for use in conjunction with gypsum board.

2.1.11 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

2.2 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS, INTERIOR

2.2.1 Studs and Furring Channels

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel of thickness and spacing necessary to meet strucutral criteria as indicated in structural drawings, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet. Metal furring channels shall be hat shaped with minimum uncoated thickness of 20 gage made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet, or of thickness and size required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

2.2.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 1 inch flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2.3 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type S for light-gauge steel framing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING AND FURRING

Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed 16 inches horizontally or vertically. Runners shall be aligned accurately at top and bottom of steel building framing and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings and access panels. Studs at openings shall be 0.0329 in minimum bare metal thickness. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners.

3.2 EXAMINATION OF FRAMING AND FURRING

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.3.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.3.2 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.3.3 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.3.4 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.4 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.4.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.4.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or

heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.5.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Mosaic Tile
2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Portland Cement
2.2.2 Sand
2.2.3 Hydrated Lime
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT
2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.4.4 Polymer Modified Tile Grout
2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.3.2 Polymer Modified, Unsanded, Tile Grout
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Mortar and Grout

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Marble Thresholds

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient

temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV-Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed porcelain, unpolished with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be 2 by 2 inches. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.2 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.3 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Polymer Modified Tile Grout

ANSI A108.10.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W243.

3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5.

3.3.2 Polymer Modified, Unsanded, Tile Grout

Installation shall conform to ANSI A108.10.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Prior to installation, vacuum and wet clean floor surfaces to receive tile. Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F112.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic floor tile.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACT-1
2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACT-2
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
2.2.1 For Use with ACT-1
2.2.2 For Use With ACT-2
2.3 HANGERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as gypsum board and plastering work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system. Manufacturer's extended warrantee for tile and grid system ACT-2 shall be provided. System shall be warranted against the same defects or failures specified in manufactured standard warrantee, except for a period of fifteen (15) years.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACT-1

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 75 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.65 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Surface Finish: Multi-directional-random-fissured

Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.

Thickness: 3/4 inch.

Edge Detail: Trimmed and butt.

Finish: Factory-applied white color finish.

Minimum LR Coefficient: 80.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACT-2

Same as ACT-1, except tiles shall be humidity-resistant, and will not sag, for fifteen (15) years after date of substantial completion of the project.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

2.2.1 For Use with ACT-1

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Inside and outside corner caps shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.2.2 For Use With ACT-2

Suspension system shall be the same as specified for use with ACT-1, except metal shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking or ductwork.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
2.2 RESILIENT BASE
2.3 TRANSITION STRIP
2.4 ADHESIVE
2.5 POLISH
2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE TEST
3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS
3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE
3.7 CLEANING
3.8 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1997) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Suitability of concrete subfloor for receiving resilient flooring with regard to moisture content.

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2,(through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 6 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.3 TRANSITION STRIP

A rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.4 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be low-VOC and as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.5 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the

manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.3 MOLDING
2.4 TAPE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 3278	(1996el) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5252	(1998a) Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation
Molding

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Rubber Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet
Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and

frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 5 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width with

exception of corridors.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) bulked continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.115 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 8.7 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 28 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.

i. Dye Method: Solution dyed.

j. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 (Severe) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

b. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

d. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.5 lbs./inch.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Floor flange shall be a minimum 1-1/2 inches wide and face shall be a minimum 5/8 inch wide rubber molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 2 inches wide.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 6 feet shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.2 Lead Content
1.5.3 Chromate Content
1.5.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.5 Mercury Content
1.5.6 Silica
1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.9 COLOR SELECTION
1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.10.1 Painting Included
1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
1.10.2 Painting Excluded
1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing
1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.10.4.3 Coating
1.10.4.4 DFT or dft
1.10.4.5 DSD
1.10.4.6 EPP
1.10.4.7 EXT
1.10.4.8 INT
1.10.4.9 micron / microns
1.10.4.10 mil / mils
1.10.4.11 mm
1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels
1.10.4.13 MPI System Number
1.10.4.14 Paint
1.10.4.15 REX

1.10.4.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete
3.4.2 Gypsum Board and Plaster
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Coating Application
3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
3.5.4 Coating Systems
3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.10 PAINT TABLES
3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D 4444	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 52	(2001) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 72	(2001) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take

samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525,"Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces and existing coated surfaces disturbed by new work, of the building and appurtenances as indicated.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation.

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping.

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide

piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals.

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

b. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

c. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.

d. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged

during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

e. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.

f. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

g. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

h. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.

i. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

j. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7 and SSPC SP 6. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete

a. Curing: Concrete surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board and Plaster

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include spaces above suspended ceilings, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of

different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL/FERROUS SURFACES

STEEL/FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6:

1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Surface previously coated with epoxy:

Waterborne Light Industrial
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

D. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer/Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 4.5 mils

E. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

F. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 8.5 mils

G. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 5.25 mils

3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and existing, previously painted concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. Latex
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and existing, previously painted plaster and wallboard in toilets, food bars, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified:

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

1. Alkyd
   New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47

   System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.2 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.3 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.5 Interior Trim
2.2.6 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 595B	(1989) Colors Used in Government Procurement

1.2 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule

2 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size A4 or 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size A1 or 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

e. Color boards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Carpet: J&J Commercial: Certificate III, No. 691 Bill of Sale.

b. Carpet Molding: Black.

c. Vinyl Composition Tile: Armstrong No. 51839 Fortress White.

d. Porcelain Tile: 2 inches by 2 inches Daltile Green Sea DK341.

e. Floor Grout: Latricrete - platinum.

f. Plastic Laminate: Wilsonart No. 4761-60 Mystique Mount.

2.2.2 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Resilient Base and Edge Strips: Black.

b. Ceramic Tile: 4-1/4 inch Daltile Black Kill.

d. Grout: Laticrete platinum.

2.2.3 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Paint: FED-STD 595B, color 27769 (PNT 1).

b. Ceramic Tile: 4-1/4 inch Daltile Seafoam Green K102.

c. Ceramic Tile Grout: Latricrete - Bright White.

2.2.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Acoustical Tile and Grid: Prefinished.

b. Paint: FED-STD 595B, color 37886.

2.2.5 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Doors: Natural by Minwax No. 209.

b. Door Frames: FED-STD 595B, code 23531.

c. Windows (Mullion, Muntin, Sash, and Trim): FED-STD 595B, code 23531.

d. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Prefinished.

2.2.6 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screen: Metpa, Baked Enamel Deep Coral - 64D.

b. Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies: Ivory.

c. Electrical Device Cover Plates and Panels: Ivory.

d. Casework: Melamine color.

e. Shower Curtain: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10160

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
2.2 ROOM ENTRANCE SCREENS
2.3 HARDWARE
2.4 COLORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10160

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference

clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be painted metal, baked enamel metal. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be prepared for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 ROOM ENTRANCE SCREENS

Room entrance screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type II, Style A, floor supported. Finish surface of screens shall be baked enamel metal. Length and height of screens shall be as shown.

***2**

~~2.3 URINAL SCREENS~~

~~Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style A, floor supported. Finish surface of screens shall be baked enamel metal. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.~~

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids.

2.4 COLORS

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16

inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers
2.2.3 Screens and Frames
2.3 DOOR LOUVERS
2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers
2.3.2 Screens and Frames
2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.5 FINISHES
2.5.1 Aluminum
2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Door Louvers
3.1.3 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Aluminum

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

*1

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

Revised: 18 July 2003

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980) Aluminum Finishes

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 511	(1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers

Door louvers

Finishes shall closely approximate finishes indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant drainable type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute. Where indicated, coordinate louver selection with motorized dampers as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "V" sightproof type not less than one inch thick with matching metal trim.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 0.050 inch thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied anodic coating.

2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and apply an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes, clear (natural), M10C22A31, Architectural Class II.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Where motorized dampers are indicated to be installed on wall louvers, coordinate with all other trades to ensure compatibility.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10605

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars
2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel
2.1.3 Wire Mesh
2.1.4 Floor Sockets
2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS
2.2.1 Wire Mesh
2.2.2 Vertical Frames
2.2.3 Horizontal Frames
2.2.4 Center Reinforcing Bar
2.2.5 Capping Bar
2.2.6 Corner Posts
2.2.7 Line Posts
2.2.8 Hinged Doors
2.3 DOOR OPENING FRAMES
2.4 LOCKS
2.5 FABRICATION
2.5.1 Standard Panels
2.5.2 Doors
2.5.3 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Touch-Up

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10605

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673 (1986) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wire mesh partitions

Show layout, details, materials, dimensions, finishes, and all information necessary for fabrication and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire mesh partitions

Submit for each type of partition and door.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packaging with labels intact and legible. Deliver, store, and handle materials so as to prevent damage. Replace damaged or defective materials with new.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Wire mesh partitions shall be all wire type, normal duty for normal industrial use, and shall be provided complete with fasteners, capping bars, adjustable floor sockets, bracing, doors, hardware, and other items necessary for a complete, useable, and rigid installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel

AISI SG-673.

2.1.3 Wire Mesh

Carbon steel wire, woven diamond mesh, intermediate crimped.

2.1.4 Floor Sockets

Cast or forged steel or ductile iron, adjustable, approximately 2 1/2 inches high.

2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS

2.2.1 Wire Mesh

10 gage wire, 1 1/2 inch mesh.

2.2.2 Vertical Frames

1 1/4 by 5/8 inch cold-rolled C section channels or 1 1/4 by 5/8 by 1/8 inch channels.

2.2.3 Horizontal Frames

One by 5/8 inch channels.

2.2.4 Center Reinforcing Bar

One one by 1/2 by 1/8 inch channel with all wires woven through, or two one by 3/8 by 1/8 inch channels bolted together with mesh in between.

2.2.5 Capping Bar

2 1/4 by one by 1/8 inch channel or 2 by 1/4 inch flat bar.

2.2.6 Corner Posts

Structural steel angles, 1 1/4 by 1 1/4 by 1/8 inch.

2.2.7 Line Posts

Unless otherwise indicated, provide partitions more than 12 feet high with flat bar line posts bolted between vertical frame channels. Sizes of posts shall be as follows:

Partition Height	Size of Posts
12 feet to 14 feet 8 inches	1 3/4 by 5/16 inch or 2 by 1/4 inch

Partition Height	Size of Posts
14 feet 8 inches to 19 feet 8 inches	2 1/2 by 5/16 inch
19 feet 8 inches to 23 feet 8 inches	3 by 5/16 inch

2.2.8 Hinged Doors

Frames shall be 1 1/4 by 1/2 by 1/8 inch channels with 1 1/4 by 1/8 inch flat bar cover on top and bottom rails and on hinge stile and a 1 3/8 by 3/4 by 1/8 inch angle riveted to the lock stile. For each door, provide 1 1/2 pairs of regular weight, wrought steel, non-removable pin, butt hinges welded to the door and the door opening frame for each door. For pair of doors, inactive leaf shall be provided with manually operated cam latches, top and bottom, operable from inside of secured area only.

2.3 DOOR OPENING FRAMES

Provide frames the same size and shape as the vertical frames for the mesh panels.

2.4 LOCKS

Provide each door with a mortise type lock with a six-pin tumbler lock cylinder on the outside and a recessed knob on the inside. Lock shall be keyed into master key system as specified in Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Standard Panels

Wire shall be woven into diamond mesh, intermediate crimped, and securely clinched to frames. Joints shall be mortised and tenoned. Wire shall be continuous at center reinforcing bars, either woven through a single channel or bolted between two channels. Panel vertical frames shall have 1/4 inch bolt holes 12 inches o.c. for normal duty partitions.

2.5.2 Doors

Construction shall be similar to that specified for panels. Wire mesh shall be the same as that used in the adjacent partition panels.

2.5.3 Finish

Thoroughly clean ferrous metal, treat with phosphate, and paint with black enamel in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions

Install plumb, level, and true to line, within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet or the height or run of the partition, if less than 10 feet. Anchor floor sockets to the floor with expansion bolts. Vertical frames and posts shall be bolted together with 1/4 inch bolts 12 inches o.c. for normal duty partitions. Secure top frames to a continuous capping bar with 1/4 inch diameter U bolts not more than 28 inches o.c.

3.1.2 Doors

Install in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Adjust as required so that doors and hardware operate freely and properly.

3.1.3 Touch-Up

Clean and paint scratches, abrasions, and other damage to shop painted surfaces to match the shop-applied finish.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)
2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
2.2.5 Paper Towel Dispenser
2.2.6 Seat-Cover Dispenser, Sanitary Napkin Disposal, and Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCD-COMBO)
2.2.7 Seat-Cover Dispenser, Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCD-COMBO)
2.2.8 Counter Mount Soap Dispenser (CMSD)
2.2.9 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.10 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.11 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.12 Towel Pin (TP)
2.2.13 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)
2.2.14 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)
2.2.15 Mop and Broom Rack
2.2.16 Folding Shower Seat

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING
3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2398	(Rev BC); (Canc. Notice 1 Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches, ASTM A 167, OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch, unless noted otherwise.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1, 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. See Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING for mirror frames and accessories.

2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Tilt mirror shall be surface mounted and shall provide full visibility for

persons in a wheelchair. Mirror shall have adjustable tilt, extending at least 4 inches from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Glass for mirrors shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors. See Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING for mirror frames and accessories.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be surface mounted and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 12 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

***2**

2.2.5 Paper Towel Dispenser

Same as specified for combination paper towel dispenser/waste receptacle unit, except waste receptacle shall be deleted.

2.2.6 Seat-Cover Dispenser, Sanitary Napkin Disposal, and Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCD-COMBO)

Constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Combination shall be partition mounted, back-to-back, where possible. Toilet tissue shall hold two rolls of double tissue mounted horizontally or stacked vertically. Combination shall hold a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.7 Seat-Cover Dispenser, Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCD-COMBO)

Constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. Combination shall be partition mounted, back-to-back, where possible. Toilet tissue shall hold two rolls of double tissue mounted horizontally or stacked vertically. Combination shall hold a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.8 Counter Mount Soap Dispenser (CMSD)

Soap dispenser shall be counter-mounted, liquid type consisting of a stainless steel spout, cover and escutcheon. Shatter-resistant polyethylene container with holding capacity of 34 fluid ounces. Refill from the top. Spout shall not spin.

2.2.9 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be selected by the Government. Provide chromium-plated shower hooks, snap-type, one standard set per shower.

2.2.10 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.11 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.12 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 4 inches. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be bright polish.

2.2.13 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser shall be recessed. Dispenser, including door shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 31 napkins and 22 tampons. Dispensing mechanism shall be for coin operation. Coin mechanisms shall have minimum denominations of 25 cents. Doors shall be hung with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secured with a tumbler lock. Keys for coin box shall be different from the door keys.

2.2.14 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)

Diaper changing station shall be surface mounted and shall be fabricated of high impact plastic with no sharp edges. Unit fold down platform shall be concave to the child's shape, equipped with nylon and velcro safety straps and engineered to withstand a minimum static load of 340 lb. Unit shall have an integral dispenser for sanitary liners. Safety graphics shall be pictorial for universal use. Color shall be selected by the Government.

***2**

2.2.15 Mop and Broom Rack

Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish, and 36 inches long. Rack contains four anti-slip mop holders with spring-loaded rubber cam that grips handles 7/8-inch to 1-1/4-inch diameter.

2.2.16 Folding Shower Seat

Seat shall be ivory-colored 1/2-inch-thick solid phenolic, with slots to allow water drainage, reversible for left- or right-handed installation. Frame and mounting brackets shall be Type 304 stainless steel with self-locking mechanism. 33 inches wide; projects 22-1/4 inches from wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Schedule of accessories is indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10999

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
2.1.1 Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10999

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Shop drawings shall indicate thickness of materials, depth of cabinet, and installation procedures.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The contract drawings indicate the locations and details for the various sized extinguishers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Provide 2-1/2 inch rolled edge semirecessed at locations shown on drawings. Cabinet shall have minimum interior box dimensions of 30 inches high, 12 inches wide and 8 inches deep. The fire extinguishers shall be furnished by the Government.

2.1.1 Materials

The fully recessed and semirecessed cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 18-gauge steel with a white baked enamel surface. Surface-mounted cabinets shall be constructed of aluminum with a clear satin anodized finish. All trim and doors are to be constructed of extruded aluminum and all corners are to be mitered. Trim and doors are to have a clear satin anodized finish. Doors are to be full glass and are to be glazed with tempered glass. Doors shall be fully hinged with piano type hinge and furnished with handle and latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed in accordance with approved instructions. Extinguisher cabinets shall be installed so that top is no more than 5 feet above the floor.

3.2 CLEANING

Windows of doors shall be cleaned on both exterior and interior.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11160

MOLDED DOCK BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED DOCK BUMPERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11160

MOLDED DOCK BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1170	Standard Practices for Simulated Vehicle Response to Longitudinal Profiles of a Vehicular Traveled Surface

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Molded Dock Bumpers

Provide manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED DOCK BUMPERS

Molded dock bumpers shall be manufacturer's standard one piece dock bumper manufactured of fiber reinforced prime rubber containing nylon and polyester. Bumper shall have a durometer reading of 80 plus or minus 5.0 with a tensile strength of 950-1050 PSI; and an impact recovery as measured in accordance with ASTM E 1170 of 95 percent. Bumpers are to have predrilled, countersunk mounting holes for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Dock bumpers shall be installed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS
2.1.1 Frameless Type Cabinets
2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH
2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops
2.3 FINISH
2.3.1 Cabinet Finish
2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish
2.3.3 Backer Sheets
2.4 HARDWARE FOR MALAMINE LAMINATED CABINETS
2.5 COLOR AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1	(1995) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of

construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets
Countertops and Backsplash

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets
Countertops and Backsplash

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.

b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.

c. Countertop color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

d. Stain/color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Shelves shall be fully adjustable. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 3 inch increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 5/16 inch in diameter by 1-9/16 inches long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 45 pound density particle board.

2.1.1 Frameless Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be of frameless design and construction. Cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 5/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board end and floor panels. Cabinet back shall be constructed of minimum 3/16 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Hanging rails shall be doweled and glued to end panels, then fastened and hot melt glued to cabinet back.

Toe kick plates shall be recessed, doweled and glued to the end panels. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or fastened with metal corner braces.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops

Clad countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood and shall be post formed cove type. Cove type shall be a single unit with self-edging and plastic laminate coved at the juncture of the countertop and backsplash. Backsplash shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches high. Edging and trim shall consist of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. End splashes constructed of 3/4 inch plywood shall be supplied. Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and backsplash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used. Plastic laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and plastic laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be melamine plastic finish.

2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.3.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.4 HARDWARE FOR MALAMINE LAMINATED CABINETS

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation, and shall be as follows:

a. Catches: Magnetic type, one each door, No. SP46.

b. Door Pulls: Knob type, approximately 1-1/16-inch diameter, aluminum finish, No. 4482.

c. Drawer Pulls: Approximately 5/16-inch-diameter round bar design, aluminum finish, No. 4484. One pull provided for drawers up to 3 feet wide; two pulls provided for wider drawers.

d. Hinges: Concealed leaves for flush doors, wraparound door leaf

for lipped and overlay doors. Match finish of door pulls. Provide barrel with flat button tip. Provide minimum of two hinges per door.

e. Locks: Provide key-operated locks with exposed nose finish to match other cabinet trim. Provide two keys for each lock that is keyed differently. Key locks differently for each room.

f. Double Doors To Be Locked: Provide one elbow catch and strike plate on left door.

g. Drawer Guides: Extension slide with ball bearing nylon rollers. Knape & Vogt Model No. 1300 or equal.

2.5 COLOR AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
2.1.2.1 Copper
2.1.2.2 Aluminum
2.1.3 Air Terminals
2.1.4 Ground Rods
2.1.5 Connectors
2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
3.1.1 General Requirements
3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
3.1.1.3 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
3.1.1.4 Ground Connections
3.1.1.5 Grounding Electrodes
3.1.2 Steel Frame Building (Warehouse Addition)
3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(1997) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(1994; Rev thr Jul 1998) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 467	(1998) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall conform with the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system modifications shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be

not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system modifications shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the

level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.4 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all

grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.5 Grounding Electrodes

A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 50 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 Steel Frame Building (Warehouse Addition)

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrons or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches.Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks
1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report
1.5.2 Specific Requirements
1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS
1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix
1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY
1.9 SECURITY
1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.10.1 Medical Examinations
1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician
1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion
1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records
1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM
1.11.1 General Training Requirements
1.11.2 Project Specific Training
1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing
1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
1.12.3 Class I Work
1.12.4 Class II and III Work
1.12.5 Sanitation
1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
1.14.1 General Legal Requirements
1.14.2 Litigation and Notification
1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1.15.1 Respirators
1.15.2 Whole Body Protection
1.15.2.1 Coveralls
1.15.2.2 Underwear
1.15.2.3 Work Clothing
1.15.2.4 Gloves
1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings
1.15.2.6 Head Covering
1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear
1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES
1.16.1 Shower Facilities

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area
1.16.3 Load-Out Unit
1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area
1.16.5 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work
1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures
1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures
1.16.8 Lunch Areas
1.16.9 Smoking
1.17 REGULATED AREAS
1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE
1.19 WARNING LABELS
1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION
1.21 TOOLS
1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT
1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT
1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
1.24.1 Glovebag
1.24.2 Duct Tape
1.24.3 Disposal Containers
1.24.4 Disposal Bags
1.24.5 Sheet Plastic
1.24.5.1 Flame Resistant
1.24.5.2 Reinforced
1.24.6 Amended Water
1.24.7 Mastic Removing Solvent
1.24.8 Leak-Tight Wrapping
1.24.9 Viewing Inspection Window
1.24.10 Wetting Agents
1.24.11 Strippable Coating
1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN
3.3 OBJECTS
3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects
3.3.2 Stationary Objects
3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS
3.5 PRECLEANING
3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE
3.6.1 Mandated Practices
3.6.2 Control Methods
3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices
3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures
3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work
3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System
3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems
3.6.5.3 Mini-Enclosures
3.6.5.4 Wrap and Cut Operation
3.6.6 Class II Work
3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials
3.6.7.2 Gaskets
3.6.7.3 Other Class II Jobs

3.6.8 Specific Control Methods for Class III Work
3.6.9 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal
3.6.10 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.6.11 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION
3.8 LOCKDOWN
3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING
3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure
3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment
3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment
3.9.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring
3.9.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement
3.9.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring
3.9.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method
3.9.6.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method
3.9.6.3 Air Clearance Failure
3.9.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation
3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION
3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials
3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos
3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement
3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets
3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection
ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 1368	(2000) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1997) Commodity Specification for Air

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1999) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90/019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90/019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

j. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

l. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

m. Class IV Asbestos Work: Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction.

n. Clean Room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

o. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

p. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

q. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

r. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

s. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

t. Disposal Bag: A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

u. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

v. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

w. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

x. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

y. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

z. Glovebag: Not more than a 60 by 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

aa. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

bb. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

cc. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

dd. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

ee. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

ff. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

gg. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

hh. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

ii. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

jj. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

kk. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by

hand pressure.

ll. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

mm. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

nn. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

oo. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

pp. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

qq. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

rr. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

ss. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

tt. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos

worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during renovation activities associated with this project and describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class I, Class II, and Class IV work operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified on the detailed plans and project drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task to include the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 15 bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Respiratory Protection Program; G AE

Records of the respirator program.

Cleanup and Disposal; G AE

Waste shipment records. Weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be furnished for information only.

Detailed Drawings; G AE

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on applicable SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

Materials and Equipment; G AE

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

(1) Coveralls
(2) Underclothing
(3) Other work clothing
(4) Foot coverings
(5) Hard hats
(6) Eye protection
(7) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person

g. Glovebag

h. Duct Tape

i. Disposal Containers

(1) Disposal bags

(2) Fiberboard drums
(3) Paperboard boxes

j. Sheet Plastic

(1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
(2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
(3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

k. Wetting Agent

(1) Amended Water
(2) Removal encapsulant

l. Strippable Coating

m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Other items

o. Chemical encapsulant

p. Chemical encasement materials

q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

Qualifications; G AE

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements

Physician's written opinion.

SD-06 Test Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; G AE

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation.

Local Exhaust Ventilation

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G AE

Licenses, permits, and notifications.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion

certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

c. Designated Industrial Hygienist: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the Industrial Hygienist (IH) selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated IH shall be a person who is board certified in the practice of industrial hygiene as determined and documented by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The Designated IH shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Designated IH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. A copy of the Designated IH's current valid ABIH certification shall be included. The Designated IH shall be onsite at all times for the duration of asbestos activities and shall be available for emergencies. In addition, the Designated IH shall prepare, and the Contractor shall submit, the name, address, telephone numbers and resumes of additional IH's and industrial hygiene technicians (IHT) who will be assisting the Designated IH in performing onsite tasks. IHs and IHTs supporting

the Designated IH shall have a minimum of 2 years of practical onsite asbestos abatement experience. The formal reporting relationship between the Designated IH and the support IHs and IHTs, the Designated Competent Person, and the Contractor shall be indicated.

d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, medical qualifications, address, telephone number and resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS. The physician shall be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.

g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully

equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts (names shall be provided) that are currently evaluated as competent with demonstrated proficiency under the NIST NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local

requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: NC Department of Environmental Health and Natural Resources, Health Hazards Control Branch 15A NCAC 19C.0600-.0611.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas, access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include

the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated IH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated IH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.9 SECURITY

Fenced and locked security area shall be provided for each regulated area. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to

the employee's exposure;

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 50 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of North Carolina regulation no. 15A NCAC 9C.0600-.611, OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 and DETAIL SHEET 12. The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation of each user to verify that the worker may be assigned to an activity where respiratory protection is required.

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and

individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated IH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (MSHA/NIOSH), or by NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or

downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated IH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

c. During all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

d. During all Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

e. During all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

f. During all Class IV work performed within regulated areas where employees performing other work are required to wear respirators.

g. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or PEL-Excursion Limit.

h. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class I Work

The Contractor shall provide: (1) a tight-fitting, powered air purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters, or (2) a full-facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with HEPA egress cartridges, or (3) an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, for all employees within the regulated area where Class I work is being performed; provided that a negative exposure assessment has not been produced, and that the exposure level will not exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average. A full-facepiece supplied air respirator, operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided under such conditions, if the exposure assessment indicates exposure levels above 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.12.4 Class II and III Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment ; and Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

1.12.5 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the state's environmental protection agency responsible for asbestos air emissions state OSHA program and the Contracting Officer in writing, at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Three complete sets of personal protective equipment shall be made

available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-impermeable or disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.15.2.2 Underwear

Disposable underwear shall be provided. If reusable underwear are used, they shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Asbestos abatement workers shall not remove contaminated reusable underwear worn during abatement of ACM from the site to be laundered.

1.15.2.3 Work Clothing

An additional coverall shall be provided when the abatement and control method employed does not provide for the exit from the regulated area directly into an attached decontamination unit. Cloth work clothes for

wear under the protective coverall, and foot coverings, shall be provided when work is being conducted in low temperature conditions. Cloth work clothes shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.15.2.4 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.6 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

A temporary negative pressure decontamination unit that is adjacent and attached in a leak-tight manner to the regulated area shall be provided as described in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET Numbers 22 and 23. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Hot water service may be secured from the building hot water system provided backflow protection is

installed by the Contractor at the point of connection. Should sufficient hot water be unavailable, the Contractor shall provide a minimum 40 gal. electric water heater with minimum recovery rate of 20 gal. per hour and a temperature controller for each showerhead. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 showers. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 25 gpm flow with 35 ft. of pressure head. Used shower water shall be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material, per DETAIL SHEETS 9 and 14. Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as ACM waste or shall be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area and shall be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET Number 20 and 25. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) shall be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment produced before the operation. The equipment room or area shall be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which is contaminated with asbestos. The equipment room or area shall consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.5 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work

The Contractor shall ensure that employees performing Class IV work within a regulated area comply with the hygiene practice required of employees performing work which has a higher classification within that regulated area, or the Contractor shall provide alternate decontamination area facilities for employees cleaning up debris and material which is TSI or

surfacing ACM.

1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.

b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.

c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers (see Detail Sheets 9 and 14) for disposal and/or laundering.

c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.8 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.9 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from

exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed bilingually, in English, and the other most predominantly used language shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 20 by 14 inches, and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 11. Decontamination unit signage shall be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described in DETAIL SHEET 14, shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is

equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated IH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 1 inch diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 2 inches electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 1 inch diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 2 inches electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Glovebag

Glovebags shall be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag assembly shall be 6 mil thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

1.24.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101 and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14.

1.24.4 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 6 mil thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in DETAIL SHEET 9A.

1.24.5 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams ,as indicated on the project drawings. Film shall be clear or black and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets shall be provided. Film shall be frosted or black and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.24.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.6 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.7 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

1.24.8 Leak-Tight Wrapping

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in

DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.9 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

1.24.10 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.24.11 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans shall be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work. This work shall only be done in well ventilated areas.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled

conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

Mobile objects, furniture, and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos abatement work begins.

3.3.2 Stationary Objects

Stationary objects and furnishings shall be covered with 2 layers of polyethylene and edges sealed with duct tape.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as shown on drawings and appended SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS.

3.5 PRECLEANING

Surfaces shall be cleaned by HEPA vacuum and adequately wet wiped prior to establishment of containment.

3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.6.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Objects within the regulated area shall be handled as specified in paragraph OBJECTS.

f. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The NPE system shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 2, 3, 4, and 8. The system shall provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated 24 hours

per day until the containment is removed, and shall be leak-proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Air movement shall be directed away from the employees and toward a HEPA filtration device. The NPE shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential shall be monitored continuously, 24 hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Pressure differential recordings shall be provided daily on the same day collected. Readings shall be reviewed by the Contractor's Designated Competent Person and IH prior to submittal. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The local exhaust system shall terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contract Officer. All filters used shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebag systems shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag system shall be used to remove ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections. Glovebags shall be used without modification and shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use. Glovebags shall be installed to completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags shall be used only once and shall not be moved. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least 2 persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas shall be established as specified and shown on detailed drawings and plans for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work shall be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas shall be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 11.

a. In addition to requirements for negative pressure glovebag systems above, the Contractor shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes used to remove ACM from pipe runs shall be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure shall be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box shall be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.6.5.3 Mini-Enclosures

Single bulkhead containment, double bulkhead containment, or mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 5, 6, and 7 to accommodate no more than 2 persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure with the following specifications and work practices. The mini-enclosure shall

be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement shall be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.6.5.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Wrap and cut operations shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 9B or 10. Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation shall be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps shall be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.6.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM, the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, and/or 64. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.6.7.2 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal shall be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue shall be performed wet.

3.6.7.3 Other Class II Jobs

The Contractor shall use the following work practices when performing Class II removal of ACM: The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal. The material shall be removed in an intact state. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material is prohibited.

The ACM removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped.

3.6.8 Specific Control Methods for Class III Work

Class III asbestos work shall be conducted using engineering and work practice controls which minimize the exposure to employees performing the asbestos work and to bystander employees. The work shall be performed using wet methods and, to the extent feasible, using local exhaust ventilation. The Contractor shall use impermeable dropcloths and shall isolate the operation, using mini-enclosures or glovebag systems, where the disturbance involves drilling, cutting, abrading, sanding, chipping, breaking, or sawing of TSI or surfacing material.

3.6.9 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.6.10 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Duct Insulation: Duct work insulation removal shall not begin without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer stating that the HVAC system to be worked on is either isolated or inoperative and locked out of service. Forced air circulation is not permitted in ductwork while abatement work is in progress. See Sheet 101

b. Pipe Insulation (Using a Glovebag): See Sheet 87

c. Horizontal Pipe Insulation (Using a Containment Area): See Sheet 88

d. Pipe Insulation (Using a Mini-Containment Area): See Sheet 89

e. Pipe and Fitting Insulation (Using Glovebag): See Sheet 86

f. Duct Insulation: See Sheet 100.

3.6.11 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 56

b. Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 60

c. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 57

d. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 58

e. Vinyl Asbestos Tile and Chemical Dissolution of Asbestos-Containing Adhesives on Concrete Floor System: See Sheet 59

f. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 61

g. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 62

h. Carpeting (Asbestos-Containing or Contaminated): See Sheet 65

i. Miscellaneous Asbestos-Containing Materials: See Sheet 45

3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination; see SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS 9, 14 and 20. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is

representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contractor shall provide an onsite independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be

encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within 14 days of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.9.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 2 days prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.6.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the 5 inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the 3 blank samples shall be analyzed. If the 3 blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling shall be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the 5 outside samples shall be

analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination shall be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.6.3 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.9.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated IH. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the

regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste shall be collected and including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags (see DETAIL SHEET 9A). Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of North Carolina. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification

mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contracting Officer, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 1 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 001
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 2nd Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 cream, 9x9 brown and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 13%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED Removal (REM)
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD __X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT. 12,605
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 2 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 002
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 3rd Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: 12x12 White Vft with dark spots and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 5%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD __X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT. 12,542
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 3 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 003
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 4th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 cream, 9x9 brown and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 2 - 18%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD __X__ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT. 10,830
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
    Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 4 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 004
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 4th Floor, hallway at 4C-10
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Light gray powdery pipe elbow mud

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 5 - 10%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR X POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: EACH 54 _____, SQUARE FT. 12,542 _____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 5 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 005
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 5th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 cream, 9x9 brown, and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 20%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR__X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 12,265
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
    Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 6 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 006
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 6th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 silver grey, 9x9 green, 9x9 light green, and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 15%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR__X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 12,605
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 7 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 007
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 7th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 white, 9x9 brown and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 18%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR__X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 12,162
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 8 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 008
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 8th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 silver grey, 9x9 green, 9x9 light green, 9x9 light olive, and 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 1 - 18%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR__X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 12,544
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
    Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 9 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 009
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 9th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black border and threshold, 9x9 brown, 9x9 beige Vft and mastic

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 5 - 15%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I __X__
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR__X__ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 13,068
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 10 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 010
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 9th Floor Hallway at 9-B-26
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Light gray powdery pipe elbow mud

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 10 - 15%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR X
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. 4 each _____, SQUARE FT. _____

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 11 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 011
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 10th Floor
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Thick woven HVAC vibration cloth material

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 65 - 70%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II __X__
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR__X__
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. _____, SQUARE FT. 3 _____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
    Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 12 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 012
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 10th Floor Mechanical Room
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Light gray powdery and fibrous pipe/duct insulation, loose debris

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 10 - 15%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR X
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. 10 each, SQUARE FT. _____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 13 of 13

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 013
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Solider Support Center, 11th Floor elevator mechanical room
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Light gray powdery pipe/duct insulation

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 10 - 15%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable X Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR X
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS _____

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. 17 each, SQUARE FT. _____

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.

(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)

(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.

(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.

(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).

(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.

(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.

(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.

(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.

(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13281

LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain
1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report
1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications
1.5.2.1 Qualified Safety and Health Professional (QSHP)
1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Control Workers
1.5.2.3 Testing Laboratories
1.5.2.4 Blood Lead Testing
1.5.2.5 Disposal Facility and Transporter
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.7.1 APP Content and Organization
1.7.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix
1.7.1.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
1.7.1.3 Occupant/Building Protection Plan Appendix
1.7.1.4 Clearance Plan Appendix
1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE
1.8.1 Conference General Requirements
1.8.2 Preparatory Inspection Meeting
1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.10 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.11 LICENCES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
1.12 TRAINING
1.12.1 OSHA Training Requirements
1.12.2 Qualified Safety and Health Professional
1.12.3 Abatement Worker
1.12.4 Training Program Certification
1.13 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS
1.13.1 Occupational Exposure Assessment
1.13.2 Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring
1.13.3 Occupancy During Work
1.13.4 Clearance Monitoring
1.14 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)
1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES
1.16.1 Hand Wash Stations
1.16.2 Change Area
1.16.3 Showers
1.16.4 Eating Area
1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES
1.17.1 Regulations

1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels
1.17.2.1 Warning Signs
1.17.2.2 Warning Labels
1.17.3 Worker Information
1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results
1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers
1.18 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
1.18.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment
1.18.2 Vacuum Systems
1.18.3 Heat Blower Guns
1.18.4 Chemical Paint Strippers
1.18.5 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer
1.18.6 Detergents and Cleaners
1.19 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
1.19.1 Polyethylene Bags
1.19.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping
1.19.3 Polyethylene Sheeting
1.19.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray
1.19.5 Containers
1.19.6 Chemicals
1.20 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES
3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures
3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas
3.2 USE OF HYGIENE FACILITIES
3.3 FURNISHINGS
3.4 WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES
3.4.1 Construction Debris and/or Sanitary Landfill Waste
3.5 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES
3.5.1 Visual Inspection
3.5.2 Analytical Demonstration of Clearance
3.6 EVALUATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING RESULTS
3.6.1 Occupational Safety and Health
3.6.2 Control Efficiency of Containment Features
3.6.3 Clearance
3.6.4 Removal of Lead Hazard Control Area
3.7 CLEARANCE REPORT
3.8 TITLE TO MATERIALS
3.9 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE
3.10 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13281

LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1999) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996;Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

24 CFR 35	Lead-Based Paint Poisioning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Lead Hazard Control Activity - Any construction work where a worker may be occupationally exposed to lead and procedures have to be followed to assure that: 1). Lead inside the lead hazard control area is cleaned up to appropriate levels and 2). Lead dust does not disperse outside the lead hazard control area at unacceptable levels.

b. Public/Commercial Building - Buildings on real property, including residential real property, generally accessible to the public except target housing, child occupied facilities and industrial buildings. Examples include offices, stores/shopping centers, churches, schools, barracks, hospitals, museums, airports, hotels,

convention centers.

c. Industrial Building - Any building used for industrial purposes where normal operations inside the building may produce lead aerosol that will settle out on inside surfaces.

d. Target Housing - Residential real property which is housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6 years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any 0 bedroom dwelling.

e. Child-occupied Facility - Real property which is a building or portion of a building constructed prior to 1978 visited regularly by the same child, 6 years of age or under, on at least two different days, provided that each day's visit lasts at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities include but are not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.

f. Residential Real Property - Real property on which there is situated one or more residential dwellings used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied , in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes work tasks, on the individual work task data sheets at the end of this section, and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of workers, building occupants and the environments.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

All project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard work, storage, transportation, and disposal shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, the Contractor shall restore work and areas to the original condition at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate lead hazard control activities with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead hazard control activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment
Expendable Supplies

A description of the materials, equipment and expendable supplies required; including Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

Qualifications; G AE

A report providing evidence of qualifications and designating responsibilities for personnel and laboratories.

SD-06 Test Reports

Licences, Permits, and Notifications; G AE
Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G AE

A report describing how the Contractor will protect workers, building occupants, and building contents while performing lead hazard control activities; and how project clearance will be performed.

Sampling and Analysis; G AE

A log of the analytical results required for the sampling. The log shall be kept current.

Clearance Report; G AE

Report prepared by the QSHP.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a qualification and organization report. The report shall describe the qualifications of the qualified safety and health professional (QSHP), onsite safety and health supervisor (OSHS), labor staff and the independent risk assessor. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's personnel by name and title and project specific responsibilities and authorities. The report shall describe the qualifications of the laboratories selected for this project. The report shall be signed by the Contractor and the qualified safety and health professional to indicate that all personnel and laboratories comply with certification and experience requirements of this section and that project personnel have been given the authority to complete the tasks assigned to them.

1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Qualified Safety and Health Professional (QSHP)

The QSHP shall be responsible for development of project specific requirements in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP); supervise implementation of the APP requirements; visit the site as needed to verify effectiveness of the APP and to coordinate resolution of unknown situations that may develop as the work progresses; be available to provide consultation to the Onsite Safety and Health Supervisor (OSHS); review

sampling and analytical results to evaluate occupational exposure levels, verify effectiveness of controls and determine if clearance requirements have been met. The QSHP shall have demonstrable experience with the implementation of occupational safety and health regulations.

1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Control Workers

Lead Hazard Control workers shall be responsible for performing the labor necessary to complete the lead hazard control activities required in this contract.

1.5.2.3 Testing Laboratories

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on paint chip, soil or dust wipe samples shall be accredited by EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP). The laboratory selected perform analysis on worker exposure (industrial hygiene) samples shall be in the American Industrial Hygiene Association's Industrial Hygiene Laboratory Accreditation Program (IHLAP) and shall be successfully participating in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program for lead.

1.5.2.4 Blood Lead Testing

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on worker blood samples shall be approved by OSHA and meet the requirements contained in http://www.osha-slc.gov/OCIS/toc_bloodlead.html.

1.5.2.5 Disposal Facility and Transporter

The Contractor shall furnish written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for lead disposal by USEPA and state requirements. Copies of any required signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the lead disposal facility shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1 and applicable regulations including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .62, and the accepted Accident Prevention Plan with Appendices. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be resolved to the satisfaction of and with the concurrence of, the Contracting Officer before starting work. Where these requirements vary, the most stringent shall apply. The following State and local statutes, regulations and requirements apply to lead hazard control activities to be performed: North Carolina Department of Health Lead Based Paint Hazard Management Program, 15ANCAC19C.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 APP Content and Organization

The Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan shall be organized into 5 parts, consisting of the overall plan and 4 appendices. The overall plan shall address each element in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 in project specific detail. The elements are: a. Signature Sheet, b. Background Information, c. Statement of Safety and Health Policy, d. Responsibilities and Lines of Authorities, e. Subcontractors and Suppliers, f. Training, g. Safety

and Health Inspections, h. Safety and Health Expectations, Incentive Programs and Compliance, i. Accident Reporting, j. Medical Support, k. Corporate Plans and Programs required by this contract, (HAZCOM, Respiratory Protection).

1.7.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix

The Lead Hazard Control Appendix shall address occupational exposure issues and shall describe the procedures to be followed to protect employees from lead hazards while performing lead hazard control activities. Each of the following elements shall be addressed in the lead hazard control appendix:

a. The location and a brief description of each work activity that will emit lead into the workplace atmosphere. A description of any components containing lead shall be included and keyed to the project drawings.

b. Description of equipment and materials, controls, crew size, worker responsibilities, and operating and maintenance procedures.

c. Description and sketch of the Lead Hazard Control Areas, including decontamination areas.

d. Description of the specific lead control methods and procedures to protect workers and other onsite contractors from lead exposure.

e. Technologic equipment used to keep occupational exposure below the Permissible Exposure Limit and minimize worker exposure to lead (i.e., HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment/cleaners, special negative air enclosure equipment and supplies, etc.).

f. Worker Exposure Assessment including methods and procedures to monitor and document worker exposure to lead. Worker exposure monitoring shall be broken into two parts in the plan. Part A: Initial Determination. The Contractor shall describe worker monitoring (if performed for the "initial determination" described in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d). Monitoring for the initial determination may be omitted from the plan if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d)(3)(iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The Contractor shall substitute objective proof of action level compliance in Part A if "initial determination" monitoring is omitted. Part B: Continued Exposure Monitoring. Worker exposure monitoring after the initial lead exposure determination has been made.

g. Work Practices Program describing the protective clothing to be used to protect workers from lead exposure, house keeping procedures employed to minimize spread on lead contamination in the lead hazard control area, hygiene facilities and practices used to prevent workers from inadvertent ingestion of lead.

h. Administrative Control Procedures, to be used as a last resort, to limit worker exposure to lead. The worker rotation schedule to be employed, should engineering or personal protective equipment precautions fail to be effective, shall be described. This element of the plan shall be omitted if administrative controls will not be used.

i. Medical Surveillance practices and procedures used to monitor worker exposure to lead and to assure fitness for wearing respiratory protection devices.

j. Worker training meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Sections (.62) and (.59) to assure workers understand hazard associated with working with lead and how to protect themselves.

k. Security: Twenty-four hour security guard or fenced and locked security area for each lead hazard control area. Entry into lead hazard control areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Persons entering control areas shall be trained, medically evaluated, and equipped with personal protective equipment required for the specific control area to be entered.

1.7.1.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared for each work task data element specified on the individual work task data element sheets at the end of this section. The AHA shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to beginning specified work. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified, when appropriate, to address changing conditions or operations. Each accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.7.1.3 Occupant/Building Protection Plan Appendix

The Contractor shall develop and implement an Occupant/Building Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead hazard control activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities (and future building occupants/facilities) from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard control activities are performed.

1.7.1.4 Clearance Plan Appendix

The Contractor shall develop a Clearance Plan describing practices and procedures used to assure that lead hazard control activities are complete and that lead contamination within the lead hazard control area comply with final clearance levels or visual clearance criteria. Sampling and analysis procedures used to document project completion and clearance goals shall be explained in the Clearance Plan Appendix.

1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

1.8.1 Conference General Requirements

The Contractor and the QSHP shall attend a pre-construction safety conference prior to starting work. Items required to be submitted shall be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance. Details of the APP shall be revised to correct any deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made by the QSHP with acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the QSHP shall inform the Contracting Officer,

both verbally and in writing, for immediate resolution. In the interim, the QSHP shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP, shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.8.2 Preparatory Inspection Meeting

The Contractor shall arrange and hold a preparatory inspection meeting to review completeness and adequacy of the APP immediately prior to beginning each phase of work.

1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the following medical surveillance requirements:

a. The Contractor shall make every attempt to keep occupational exposure to lead on this project below the action level of 30 micrograms/cubic meter defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). If it is not possible, and if occupational exposures could possibly exceed the action level for 30 or more days per year, the Contractor shall institute a medical surveillance program. The program shall meet the examination frequency and content requirements specified in paragraph (j)(1), (j)(2) and (j)(3) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Medical removal as specified in paragraph (k) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62), if necessary, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

b. Medical surveillance and biological monitoring shall be in compliance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (g) and (j). Initial biological monitoring shall be performed on lead hazard control workers prior to assignment to the project. Workers shall not be assigned to the project if results indicate a need for restricted activities.

c. All lead hazard control workers shall pass the medical examinations necessary to be approved by the occupational physician to wear respiratory protection on this project. Occupational physician's approval shall be given prior to assignment to the project.

1.10 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall have a written respiratory protection program and shall be fully capable of implementing the requirement of the respiratory protection program on this project. The respiratory protection program shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and 29 CFR 1910 (.134). Project specific respiratory protection requirements shall be included in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan.

1.11 LICENCES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Regional Office of the EPA, Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program within the NC Department of Health and Human Services and the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. The Contractor is responsible for all associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications.

1.12 TRAINING

1.12.1 OSHA Training Requirements

All Contractor personnel and/or subcontractors performing or responsible for onsite oversight of lead hazard control activities shall meet the following training requirements.

a. Content of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and its appendices.

b. How operations could result in exposure over the action level.

c. Purpose, selection, fitting, use and limitations of respirators.

d. Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program.

e. Use of engineering controls and good work practices to limit occupational exposure to lead.

f. Implementation of the lead hazard control plan appendix of the accident prevention plan.

g. Medical supervision for the use of chelating agents.

h. Employee right of access to medical surveillance records as specified in 29 CFR 1910 (.20).

1.12.2 Qualified Safety and Health Professional

The qualified safety and health professional shall meet the training requirements in paragraph 1.12.1 and shall meet the training, experience and authority requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) to be a competent person and be trained and have the experience and education to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements to carry the following certifications:

a. Certified Risk Assessor

b. Certified Project Designer

c. Certified Supervisor

1.12.3 Abatement Worker

Workers shall meet the OSHA Training Requirements specified above and the training requirements in 40 CFR 745 Subpart L to carry certification as a Certified Worker, if required.

1.12.4 Training Program Certification

Training to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements shall be provided by an EPA accredited training provider and the Contractor shall provide proof in the Qualifications and Organization Report showing that personnel have passed certification examinations for their respective disciplines, that fees for certification have been paid to the EPA (or to the state for state-run programs) and that EPA has certified the QSHP, independent risk assessor, certified workers to perform their duties.

1.13 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

1.13.1 Occupational Exposure Assessment

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine compliance with the occupational exposure monitoring requirement of this section shall be described in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan. Monitoring for the initial determination may be omitted if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d)(3)(iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The following occupational exposure monitoring requirements apply and shall be implemented if the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62)(d)(3) (iii) and (iv) cannot be demonstrated.

a. During Initial Monitoring the Contractor shall representatively sample employees with the greatest potential for exposure to aerosolized lead.

b. Continued/Additional Monitoring shall meet applicable paragraphs in 29 CFR 1926 (.62)(d)(6), Frequency, after the initial determination has been made.

1.13.2 Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring

The Contractor shall perform a visual inspection once per day outside the lead hazard control area to assure visual clearance criteria are maintained while lead hazard control activities are performed. The Contractor shall clean at its own expense, and to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, all contaminated surfaces outside the lead hazard control area, if surfaces fail visual clearance criteria.

1.13.3 Occupancy During Work

The Contractor shall wipe sample a floor surface at a location no more than 10 feet outside the lead hazard control area at a frequency of once per day while lead hazard control activities are being performed. Wipe sampling analytical results shall pass clearance criteria for floors specified in this contract. The Contractor shall clean all contaminated surfaces at its own expense and to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, if floor wipe samples required in this paragraph fail clearance criteria.

1.13.4 Clearance Monitoring

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine the clearance requirements of this section shall be described by the Contractor in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall perform the following sampling and analysis to verify that clearance requirements for the contract (inside the lead hazard control) area have been met.

a. The Contractor shall take dust wipe samples inside the lead hazard control area after the final visual inspection in the quantities and at the locations specified.

(1) Floors: 1 in each of at least 4 rooms.

(2) Interior Window Sills: 1.

(3) Window Troughs: 1.

1.14 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall describe clearance requirements for this project in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan.

a. Clearance levels inside lead hazard control area, public and commercial buildings:

(1) Floors: 100 micrograms/square foot.

(2) Interior Window Sills: 500 micrograms/square foot.

(3) Interior Window Wells: 800 micrograms/square foot.

(4) Bare Soils: Less than or equal to 2000 mg/kg.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The Contractor shall describe the PPE to be used to protect workers from lead hazards in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to the workers, clothing for protection from lead-contaminated dust and debris. An adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker and Government personnel use. Protective clothing shall include:

a. Coveralls : Full-body moisture permeable (breathable) disposable coveralls shall be provided to lead hazard control workers.

b. Boots: Boots and shoes shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.08 for workers. Boot/shoe covers shall be provided to prevent contamination of boots and shoes.

c. Hand Protection: Gloves, etc., shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.10 for workers.

d. Head Protection: Hard hats shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.135) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.D for workers and authorized visitors.

e. Eye and Face Protection: Eye and face protection shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.133) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.B for workers and authorized visitors.

f. Respirators: NIOSH certified air-purifying respirators or filtering face pieces shall be provided for use as respiratory protection for airborne lead and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered; as determine by the on-site safety and health supervisor. At a minimum, respirators shall be furnished to each employee required to enter a lead hazard control area where an employee exposure assessment has not yet been performed, or where monitoring data establishes the need for respiratory protection, or if requested by the employee.

g. Respirator Cartridges/Filtering Face Pieces: Respirator cartridges shall be changed out/filtering face pieces properly disposed of when the they become sufficiently loaded with particulate matter that workers experience breathing resistance. Cartridges and filtering face pieces shall be N, R or P 100 rated to assure sufficient protection from lead exposure.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall describe the personal hygiene facilities to be used by the workers in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall provide hygiene facilities for lead hazard control workers. Hygiene facilities shall consist of the following:

1.16.1 Hand Wash Stations

The Contractor shall provide hand washing facilities for use by lead hazard control workers. Hand washing facilities shall comply with the requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f). Faces and hands shall be washed when leaving the lead hazard control area and after each work-shift if showers are not provided.

1.16.2 Change Area

The Contractor shall provide a change area to workers. The change area shall be equipped so that contaminated work clothing and street clothes shall be stored separately to prevent cross contamination.

1.16.3 Showers

Showers shall be provided if feasible and if worker exposures exceed the PEL. When provided, showers facilities shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f).

1.16.4 Eating Area

The Contractor shall set aside an area or provide a room for taking breaks and eating lunch. This area shall be kept as free as practicable from lead contamination. Workers shall be required to follow the procedures in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (i)(4) when using the room.

1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings, and notices shall be posted at the worksite in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.1 Regulations

At least two copies of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) shall be made available for use by either the Contracting Officer or affected workers; and for the purpose of providing required information and training to the workers involved in the project. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to workers on the site.

1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels

Warning signs shall be posted in each lead hazard control area where worker exposure to lead is undetermined or where the exposures are above the permissible exposure limit as defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take necessary precautions before entering the lead hazard control area.

1.17.2.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs shall be in English and Spanish, be of sufficient size to be

clearly legible, and display the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

1.17.2.2 Warning Labels

Warning labels shall be affixed to all lead waste disposal containers used to hold materials, debris and other products contaminated with lead hazards; warning labels shall be in English and Spanish, and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY

BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN

ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

1.17.3 Worker Information

Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas accessible to personnel on the site, to comply with Federal, state, and local regulations.

1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results

Air monitoring results shall be prepared so as to be easily understood by the workers. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to the workers as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers

A list of emergency telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day, and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.18 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR 1926 (.62), and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

1.18.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.18.2 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Used filters that are being replaced shall be disposed in a proper manner.

1.18.3 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 volts ac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.18.4 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers shall not contain methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

1.18.5 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

1.18.6 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents used shall have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

1.19 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.19.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags shall be polyethylene plastic and shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

1.19.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris shall be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

1.19.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting shall be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701 shall be provided.

1.19.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 2 inches

wide, industrial strength.

1.19.5 Containers

When used, containers shall be leak-tight and shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards, as specified in paragraph WARNING LABELS.

1.19.6 Chemicals

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled, used in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and stored in leak-tight containers. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided and hazard communication procedures implemented in conformance with paragraph HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM.

1.20 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored protected from damage and contamination. During periods of cold weather, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. Flammable or hazardous materials shall not be stored inside a building. Materials shall be regularly inspected to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors, and/or other occupants and employees of the facility in which they are located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall perform work following practices and procedures described accident prevention plan.

3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures

The Contractor shall set up lead hazard control areas and operate equipment within the lead hazard control area in a manner that will minimize migration of lead dust beyond the lead hazard control area boundaries and minimize exposure to workers.

3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas

Access into lead hazard control areas by the general public shall be prohibited. Workers entering the lead hazard control area shall meet medical surveillance requirements of this contract and shall be required to understand and follow procedures described in the Contractor's accident prevention plan for reducing lead exposure. Lead hazard control area preparation and restriction requirements follow:

a. Containment features for interior lead hazard control projects: Polyethylene sheeting sealed with spray adhesive and duct tape. Portable plastic partitions or colored caution tape to designate the lead hazard control area. The floor in the lead hazard control area shall be covered with two layers of polyethylene sheeting. Openings, such as HVAC supply and return air vents,

into the lead hazard control area shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and duct tape or with sealed rigid coverings.

3.2 USE OF HYGIENE FACILITIES

a. Personnel and equipment shall be decontaminated when exiting the lead hazard control area. The Contractor shall comply with the following personnel and equipment decontamination procedures:

(1) HEPA vacuum outer garments and equipment.

(2) Wet Wipe Equipment.

(3) Remover outer layer of garments.

(4) Thoroughly wash face and hands, if showering not required.

(5) Shower (if applicable).

(6) Remove Respirator (if applicable).

(7) Exit lead hazard control area.

b. The Contractor shall provide, and workers shall use, a change room to change into work clothing at the beginning of a work shift. At the end of the work shift workers shall change back into street clothing and leave contaminated work clothing at the site for disposal or laundering.

c. The Contractor shall provide an eating facility as free as practical from lead contamination. Workers shall be allowed usage of the eating facility for rest/lunch breaks.

3.3 FURNISHINGS

The Contractor shall remove furniture and equipment from the work area before lead hazard control work begins.

3.4 WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Construction Debris and/or Sanitary Landfill Waste

The Contractor shall dispose of the following waste streams in a construction debris landfill: Building Demolition Debris, Used Personal Protective Equipment, and Disposable Material from Containment Structures.

3.5 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

3.5.1 Visual Inspection

QSHP shall perform a visual inspection, using the form at the end of this section, for each lead hazard control area to assure that lead hazard control activities, identified in the individual work task data elements, have been properly completed. The QSHP shall visually verify that lead hazards have been removed, control technology has been appropriately applied/installed and that the lead hazard control area is free of dust and paint chips generated by lead hazard control activities.

3.5.2 Analytical Demonstration of Clearance

After the visual inspection the QSHP shall take clearance samples for laboratory analysis to verify clearance requirements specified in paragraph CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS have been met.

3.6 EVALUATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING RESULTS

Analytical results from samples taken during lead hazard control activities shall be evaluated to determine compliance with occupational safety and health standards and project specific control efficiency and clearance/clean up levels.

3.6.1 Occupational Safety and Health

The QSHP shall review the analytical results from samples taken for the initial exposure assessment and continued occupational safety and health monitoring if required. Effectiveness and adequacy of personal protective equipment, respirators, work practices, hygiene facilities and personal decontamination procedures shall be evaluated and upgrades/downgrades in equipment and procedures made. After notifying the Contracting Officer the following shall be applied:

a. Exposures over the PEL (0.05 mg/cubic meter):

(1) Improve work practices to reduce exposures.

(2) Don respirators.

(3) Assure eating facilities and change rooms are clean and are free from settled dust.

(4) Shower as part of personal decontamination.

b. Exposures over the Action Level (0.03 mg/cubic meter):

(1) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in the medical surveillance program.

(2) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in and up to date with lead exposure training requirements.

3.6.2 Control Efficiency of Containment Features

The QSHP shall review and document results of the visual inspection determining visual clearance criteria are being met while lead hazard control activities are being performed. The QSHP shall review analytical results from samples taken to determine if lead is migrating outside lead hazard control areas at levels in excess of clearance criteria. The QSHP shall notify the Contracting Officer and apply the following actions if results exceed project specific clearance levels outside the lead hazard control area:

a. Require/improve containment.

b. Improve work practices to reduce lead aerosol generation.

3.6.3 Clearance

The QSHP shall review analytical results for the samples taken to determine

compliance with project specific clearance requirements. The following actions apply and shall be performed at the Contractor's expense if project specific clearance levels are exceeded:

Reclean surfaces.
Retest to determine clearance.

3.6.4 Removal of Lead Hazard Control Area

Upon acceptance of the final clearance certification by the Contracting Officer, and when authorized, cleared Lead Hazard Control Area boundary controls and warning signs shall be removed.

3.7 CLEARANCE REPORT

The QSHP shall prepare a clearance report including the following information:

a. Start and completion dates of lead hazard control activities.

b. Type of lead hazard control activity performed (i.e., abatement, interim control, renovation, remodeling), locations and lead hazards controlled or abated.

c. The name and address of each firm conducting lead hazard control activities and the name of each supervisor assigned to the project.

d. The Occupant Protection Plan prepared pursuant to paragraph OCCUPANT PROTECTION PLAN.

e. The name, address and signature of the QSHP or independent risk assessor to indicate clearance requirements have been met.

f. Certification of each Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection performed by the QSHP.

g. Analytical results from clearance sampling performed by the QSHP or independent risk assessor, the name of the laboratory that conducted the analysis. Results shall be provided in both the laboratory report and on the appropriate example forms provided at the end of this section.

h. A detailed written description of the lead hazard control activities performed, including hazard control methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where lead hazard control activities occurred, reason for selecting particular hazard control methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

i. Hazardous waste disposal documentation.

j. Contractor provided installation/maintenance manuals.

3.8 TITLE TO MATERIALS

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall be come the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220A DEMOLITION, except as specified.

3.9 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

3.10 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

Certify that the lead hazard control ares(s) for each individual work task data elements have passed visual clearance criteria and are ready for clearance sampling. To pass visual clearance, lead hazards have to be removed; control technology appropriately applied/installed; the lead hazard control area must be free from visible dust debris, paint chips or any other residue that may have been generated by the lead hazard control activities.

Signature by the QSHP indicates that the described lead hazard control area(s) have passed visual clearance criteria. Provide detailed description of each Lead Hazard Control Area.

_____

_____

_____

BY:_____
QSHP Date

Print name and title _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed visual inspection of the lead hazard control area and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's work to be:

_____ Acceptable, ready for performance of clearance sampling

_____ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to re-clean the lead hazard control area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

_____
Signature Date

Print name and title_____

Lead Hazard Control Clearance Sampling Certification Form

Date_____

Name of QSHP or Certified Risk Assessor_____

License No._____

Work Task Data Element _____

Clearance Levels_____
40 CFR 745 Clearance Levels
24 CFR 35 Clearance Levels

Sample quantity and location:
Windows _____
Floors _____
Exterior Soils _____

Date of sample collection_____Date Shipped to lab_____

Shipped by_____
Signature

I certify that the clearance samples taken meet the clearance sampling requirements of this contract.

By:_____ Date:_____
QSHP or independent risk assessor

Print name and Title:_____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

I have inspected sampling locations and procedures and have found them to be

_____Acceptable, meet contract requirements.

_____Unacceptable, do not meet contract requirements, Contractor is directed to resample.

By: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature Date

Print Name and Title_____

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: _____

2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK:

3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITY:

4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: COMMERCIAL/PUBLIC

5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION: Construction Debris/Sanitary

6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: 40 CFR 745

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13282

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Action Level
1.2.2 Area Sampling
1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.4 Contaminated Room
1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility
1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Arrestor (HEPA) Filter Equipment
1.2.7 Lead
1.2.8 Lead Control Area
1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)
1.2.11 Personal Sampling
1.2.12 Physical Boundary
1.3 DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Description of Work
1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)
1.5.1.2 Training Certification
1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory
1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications
1.5.2 Requirements
1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan
1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report
1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations
1.5.2.5 Training
1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program
1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program
1.5.2.8 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance
1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Respirators
1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing
1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification
1.6.4 Vacuum Filters
1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection
3.1.1.1 Notification
3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area
3.1.1.3 Furnishings
3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems
3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility
3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station
3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System
3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Lead Work
3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal
3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Tests
3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling
3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Cleanup
3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification
3.5.2 Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13282

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response

	Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. A Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Arrestor (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.7 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds.

1.2.8 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01%). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.11 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.12 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include the demolition and/or removal of material containing lead as indicated on the drawings and in the Inspection Report.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as

otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report (if objective data is used to justify excluding the initial occupational exposure assessment); G

Lead Compliance Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number); G

Competent Person qualifications; G

Training Certification of workers and supervisors; G

Lead Waste Management Plan; G

written evidence that TSD is approved for lead disposal; G

Certification of Medical Examinations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

sampling results; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing laboratory qualifications; G

Occupant Notification; G

Third party consultant qualifications; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; G

Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29

CFR 1926.62) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained, licensed, and certified in accordance with federal, State, and local laws.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62(l) and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the state of North Carolina.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and

make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of PWL or MCL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan shall be developed by a certified planner/project designer.

In occupied buildings, the plan shall also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, who performs MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply. The following State laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:

a. NC T15A:19C.0800

Licensing and certification in the state of North Carolina is required.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable, uncontaminated, protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Section 01525 Safety Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead work.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside of the lead control area.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be evaluated and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 or 40 CFR 745, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Provide methodology for removing lead in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Shower.

d. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

e. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead control area at a frequency of once per day while lead removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe results shall meet criteria in paragraph "Clearance Certification.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's

acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

The third party consultant shall certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 200 micrograms per square foot on floors or horizontal surfaces.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261.

c. Dispose of lead-contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13286

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.3.2 Leak
1.3.3 Lamps
1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
1.3.5 Spill
1.3.6 Universal Waste
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Training
1.4.3 Regulation Documents
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SCHEDULING
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH
1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan
1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
3.1.1 Work Operations
3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 PCB Spills
3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area
3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
3.2.4 Records and Certification
3.3 REMOVAL
3.3.1 Ballasts
3.3.2 Lighting Lamps
3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps
3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers
3.5 DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Identification Number
3.5.2 Transporter Certification
3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13286

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use ProhibitionsRef Title
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

COMAR 26.13	Disposal of Controlled Hazardous Substances

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

20 DCMR	Chapters 40 to 46, Hazardous Waste

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

9 VAC 20-60	Hazardous Waste Regulations
9 VAC 20-80	Solid Waste Management Regulations

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

a. Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;

b. Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;

c. Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and

d. Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and as applicable, COMAR 26.13, 9 VAC 20-60, 9 VAC 20-80, and 20 DCMR. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273 COMAR 26.13 as applicable, 9 VAC 20-60, 9 VAC 20-80, and 20 DCMR.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and as applicable COMAR 26.13, 9 VAC 20-60, 9 VAC 20-80, and 20 DCMR and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

Testing results

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste

removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not brake mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp braking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity

that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Standard Products
1.2.2 Nameplates
1.2.3 Keys and Locks
1.2.4 Tags
1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.6 Compliance
1.2.7 Manufacturer's Services
1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.3.1 Operation
1.3.2 Operational Features
1.3.3 Alarm Functions
1.3.4 Primary Power
1.3.5 Battery Backup Power
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
2.1.2 Circuit Connections
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Heat Detectors
2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors
2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Horns
2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT (ADDRESSABLE SYSTEMS ONLY)
2.7.1 Remote Graphic Annunciator
2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.8.1 Ground Rods
2.8.2 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices
2.8.3 Firefighter Phones
2.8.4 Conduit
2.8.5 Wiring
2.8.6 Special Tools and Spare Parts

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply For The System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2002) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 228	(1997; Rev Jan 1999) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(2002) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 38	(1994; Rev 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1990) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 467	(1998) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 521	(1993) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 864 (1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of Honeywell and shall be items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and internal alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72 and the ADA. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed or FM approved or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Manufacturer's Services

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised addressable fire alarm system. This will require the substantial upgrade to the existing fire alarm control equipment currently located on the first floor. As part of this project a new state of the art addressable alarm panel will be provided and installed on the first floor of the building adjacent to the existing panel. This new panel must be capable of

monitoring and operating all devices on all floors of the building (basement through elevator machine room) and shall have a minimum of excess capacity of 40 percent. This panel must also be provided with all building and fire alarm code high-rise system required capabilities. An electrical gutter box shall be provided above the new panel where all new circuits for the second floor through elevator machine room levels will be run to and provided with at least 30 additional feet of conductors each so the panel may be relocated by the government at a later date. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in alarm mode until initiating device is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, or to a signal line circuit (SLC), Style 5, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm indicating appliances shall be connected to indicating appliance circuits (IAC), Style X in accordance with NFPA 72. A two conduit loop system shall be provided so that if any one conduit and all conductors contained in that conduit are severed all IDC, IAC, or SLC on that circuit shall remain functional. A two loop system is not applicable to the central fire alarm communications center from the local panels. All textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72.

System as stated shall be addressable microprocessor based with a minimum word size of eight bits.

Sufficient memory shall be provided to perform as specified and as shown for addressable systems.

a. Individual identity of each addressable point shall be provided for the following conditions:

   (1) Alarm

   (2) Trouble

   (3) Open

   (4) Short

   (5) Appliances missing

b. All initiating zones and or addressable points and notification appliance circuits shall have the capability of individually being disabled or enabled from the panel.

c. The fire alarm system and detection system shall be compatible with and U.L. listed with the existing central fire alarm reporting system Honeywell DeltaNet Graphic Central for Fort Bragg.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Electrical supervision of alarm IDC and IAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. Trouble buzzer and trouble lamp (light emitting diode or neon or neon light) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator lamp. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. Evacuation alarm silencing switch or switches, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating lamp nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed zone and the alarm devices will be activated.

e. Electrical supervision of circuits used for supervisory signal services. Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

f. Confirmation or verification modules used on smoke detection initiating circuits. The modules shall interrupt the transmission of a an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory set period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal if present will be sent immediately to the control panel. All fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be prohibited on circuits controlled by confirmation or verification modules.

g. Two-way telephone communcation service.

h. Class 1, Type 60 standby power.

i. Points for alarm IDC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings as follows:

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of all alarms, troubles and supervisory signals over the station fire reporting system and display graphically on the Deltanet Graphic Central System.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed points on the fire alarm control panel anunciator.

c. Continuous sounding of alarm notification appliances throughout the floor of alarm, one floor above and one floor below, in the building.

d. Deactivation of the air handling units in the zone of alarm.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G AE

Detail drawings, reviewed and approved by the Registered Professional Engineer, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical alarm system devices. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual devices to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram, reviewed and approved by the Registered Professional Engineer, showing all points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and all equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G AE

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G AE

Voltage drop calculations for signaling appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; G AE

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Qualifications

Qualifications, with verification of experience and license number, of a Registered Fire Protection Engineer or a Registered Professional Engineer with at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document all readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Test Procedures; G AE

Detailed test procedures, reviewed and approved by the Registered Professional Engineer, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system test.

Installer

The Contractor shall provide documentation demonstrating that its fire detection and alarm system installer has been regularly engaged in the installation of fire detection and alarm systems meeting NFPA standards for a minimum of three years immediately preceding commencement of this contract. Such documentation shall specifically include proof of satisfactory performance on at least three projects similar to that required by these specifications, including the names and telephone numbers of using agency points of contact for each of these projects. Documentation shall indicate the type of each system installed and include a written certificate that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner specified for a period of not less than 12 months following completion. All such data shall be submitted 30 days prior to commencement of installation for approval of the Contracting Officer. Listing of the installer under Protective Signaling Services - Local, Auxiliary, Remote Station Proprietary (UUJS) of UL 04 or the three years of experience shall be required for the

installer. The installer shall provide a memorandum stating the installation of the fire alarm/detection system complies with the requirements of the specifications and drawings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G RE

Six copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system start-up, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

Training; G AE

Lesson plans and training data, in manual format, for the training courses.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control panel shall be XLS1000 - addressable or approved equal, must be compatible with the Honeywell Delta Net Graphic Central Fire Reporting System used at Ft Bragg and comply with all the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing all components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for all lamps, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Separate alarm and trouble lamp shall be provided for each zone alarm located on exterior of cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or lamps). Meters and lamps shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC indicating circuit shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other zones. Loss of power, including any or all batteries, shall not require the reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic , and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

Visual annunciators shall be provided for each active zone. Spare zones shall be provided as shown on the drawing. Each lamp shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic, phenolic or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of word description of the zone.

Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate all units. All shall be painted red similar to FED-STD color, number 11105.

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet an operate in conjunction with the panel's integral trouble signal. The audible device shall be silenced by the system trouble silence switch. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Trouble" shall be provided at the audible appliance. The visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 24 hours. Following this period of operation via batteries, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Battery shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge to full charge within 24 hours. Charger shall be located in control panel or battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into alarm-initiating circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Reuse of existing functional manual fire alarm stations is required. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors shall be connected into alarm initiating circuits. Detectors located in concealed locations (mechanical and electrical rooms, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator lamp. Installed devices shall conform to the classification of the area.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection by a combination of rate of rise and fixed temperature. Heat detectors shall be rated for 50-foot spacing (smooth ceiling rated) in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in eleventh floor spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionization or photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator lamp that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making all wiring connections. Detectors that are in concealed locations shall have a remote visible indicator lamp.

2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. Detectors containing radium shall not be provided. Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to (300 fpm) in accordance with UL 268. Detectors shall have the ability to adjust sensitivity within the limits established for that detector by UL or FM.

2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using a LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating between (1.9 and 2.4) per cent foot when tested in accordance with UL 268.

2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors

Duct detectors are provided under Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC. All existing duct detectors are to be reused.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall be heavy duty and conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464 and the ADA. Devices shall be connected into alarm indicating circuits. All devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. All shall be painted red similar to FED-STD 595 color, number 11105.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with matching mounting backbox recessed grill and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a minimum sound rating of at least 85 dba at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grills.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall have high intensity optic lens and flash tubes. Strobes shall be semi-flush mounted. Strobes shall comply with UL 1971 and the latest ADA/NFPA/ANSI standards regarding candela intensity (75 Cd minimum).

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they mount as a unit in standard backboxes. All units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible indicating appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT (ADDRESSABLE SYSTEMS ONLY)

2.7.1 Remote Graphic Annunciator

Graphic annunciator shall have a plan view of the building showing the A, B, C, and D wings. Each point shall be indicated by a LED lamp shown in its relative position in the building. A common trouble LED shall be provided to indicate panel/system trouble. Lamps shall be red for alarm and amber for trouble. Annunciator shall contain a lamp test switch , audible trouble signal and a trouble switch to silence the audible alarm, but not extinguish the trouble lamp. Annunciator shall be semi-flush mounted at the front entrance to the building on the first floor in location designated by the Fire Chief.

2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type.

2.8.2 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on power from the fire alarm control panel. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of approximately 25 pounds. Devices shall be UL or FM approved.

Holding for device shall be brushed aluminum. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Upon commercial power loss, door holders shall release doors.

2.8.3 Firefighter Phones

Firefighter telephones are to be provided in the fire control room, elevator lobbies on each floor, in each stair on each floor, adjacent to the fire pump, and in the penthouse.

2.8.4 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.8.5 Wiring

Wiring for 120V ac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Power wiring (over 28 volts) and control wiring shall be isolated. All wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. All conductors shall be color coded and marked for circuit identification. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to alarm initiating, supervisory circuits, and alarm indicating circuits are prohibited.

2.8.6 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Special tools necessary for the maintenance of the equipment shall be furnished. Two spare fuses of each type and size required and five spare lamps and LED's of each type shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Fuses and lamps shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply For The System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The primary power shall be single phase supplied from a panel. Panel shall be equipped with two 20 amp circuit breakers with key lock. Panel shall be marked "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL" with a rigid plastic nameplate.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring for systems shall be installed in 3/4 inch minimum diameter conduit. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. No more than one conductor shall be installed under any screw

terminal. All circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut-type connectors are prohibited in the system. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. All manually operable controls shall be between 36 inches to 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72. All existing detectors that are determined to be in good condition will be cleaned, serviced, and reused. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in free space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment provided shall be mounted where stipulated by the Fire Chief at or near the front entrance on the first floor.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. All cables and conductors which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided to building ground or ground rods shall be driven. Maximum impedance to ground shall be 25 ohms. Ground rods shall not protrude more than 6 inches above grade.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence

of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance. Tests shall include the meggering of all system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that all previous deficiencies have been corrected. The test shall include the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Test of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of all wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault.

k. Short circuit faults.

l. Stray Voltage.

m. Loop resistance.

n. Remote alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals received at central station.

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of 1 day (4 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The

instructions shall cover all of the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.7.1 Calculation Procedure
1.7.2 System Summary
1.7.3 Reference Information
1.7.4 Calculation Documentation
1.7.5 Gridded System Calculations
1.7.6 Hydraulic Sketch
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST QUALIFICATIONS
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.11 SEISMIC PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT DATA
2.4.1 Steel Piping Components
2.4.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.4.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.4.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.4.1.4 Flanges
2.4.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.4.2 Pipe Hangers
2.4.3 Valves
2.4.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.4.3.2 Check Valve
2.4.3.3 Hose Valves
2.4.4 Backflow Preventer
2.5 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.5.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
2.5.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.5.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.6 SPRINKLERS
2.6.1 Recessed Sprinkler

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler
2.6.3 Upright Sprinkler
2.6.4 Intermediate Level Rack Sprinkler
2.6.5 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler
2.6.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly
2.6.7 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.7 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.7.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.7.2 Hypochlorites
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.8.5 Identification Sign
2.8.6 Hose Rack Assembly

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST INSPECTION
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.5 Pipe Joints
3.4.6 Reducers
3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.8 Escutcheons
3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.10 Drains
3.4.11 Identification Signs
3.4.12 Protection of Steel Columns
3.4.13 Seismic Protection
3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.7 PRELIMINARY TEST PROCEDURES
3.7.1 Aboveground Piping
3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.7.1.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.7.2 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.7.3 Main Drain Flow Test
3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.9 ON-SITE TRAINING SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2002) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 14	(1996) Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
NFPA 1961	(1997) Fire Hose
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 230	(1999) Fire Protection of Storage

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2000) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system and Class I, combination (high rise only), automatic wet standpipe systems, shall be provided throughout all areas indicated on the drawings. All existing stairs in the high rise that do

not have standpipes will be provided with standpipes in this project and they will extend to all floors of each stair with 2 1/2 fire hose valves provided for each floor in accordance with NFPA 14. Unheated stairs will be provided with dry standpipes that will be fed from the existing basement sprinkler feed mains and preaction valves with manual activiation stations at the first floor of stairs (see Section 13975). Not all standpipes need to be tied to floor sprinkler system. This can be determined by hydraulics completed by the Contractor. Existing risers must be retrofitted with 2-1/2 inch fire hose valves as well and sectional valve sprinkler feeds as determined by the Contractor. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. In addition, 1-1/2 inch hose stations must be provided in the warehouse in accordance with Section 7.4.1.6 of NFPA 13. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The high rise building (second through elevator machine room) system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.1 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,000 square feet of floor area in the office and light hazard areas; 0.15 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3000 square feet of floor area in the Mechanical and Ordinary Hazard - Group 1 areas; and the appropriate flow density over the hydraulically most demanding 2000 square feet of floor area in the Warehouse (storage) addition based on Section 7-4 of NFPA 13. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

No definitive commodity class or specific configuration have been provided. Therefore, the warehouse sprinkler design will be based on Class III commodity products stored on double row racks that do not have slatted or solid shelving, storage height does not exceed 20 feet, and 6 inch transverse and longitudinal flew spaces are provided for each rack. In addition, all aisles between racks must be at least 4 feet wide.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 400 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection of the building lead-in to the existing system. An allowance for interior hose stations of 100 gpm shall also be added to the sprinkler system demand.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 120 for existing underground piping. Hydraulic calculations shall be based on operation of the fire pump located in the building basement, and a current water flow test on the west side of the building yard main near the lead-in for the Warehouse sprinkler riser.

Contractor may base his systems designs on the existing fire pump that was tested on June 16, 2003. For the high rise building (see attached to this section) and on a site flow test completed on November 23, 2002 (see attached). However, the Contractor must arrange to have an additional fire pump test and site hydrant flow test prior to completion of both systems designs and installation to confirm both systems properly operate.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G AE

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 30 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. A separate cover sheet providing the project name, contract number, and descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings

As-built shop drawings, no later than 21 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Components and Equipment Data; G AE

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G AE

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Test Procedures; G RE

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G RE

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

On-Site Training Schedule; G RE

Proposed On-Site Training schedule, at least 21 days prior to the start of related training.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G RE

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G RE

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report; G RE

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Test Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Test Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G RE

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G RE

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System

Four manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

1.7.1 Calculation Procedure

Hydraulic calculations, using the total pressure method, shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings and/or herein. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not accpeptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings and/or herein. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically.

1.7.2 System Summary

Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Summary shall reflect the system hydraulic demand (including hose stream) at the established/effective point of the available water supply.

1.7.3 Reference Information

A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures, and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated.

1.7.4 Calculation Documentation

Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. Calculations shall be printed in an order such as to facilitate review. Node points shall basically print out in sequential order. Calculations where connecting nodes are scattered throughout the printout will be rejected without further review. Calculation shall verify the most hydraulically demanding area is demonstrated in accordance with the criteria established in NFPA 13.

1.7.5 Gridded System Calculations

For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of the flows shall be included.

1.7.6 Hydraulic Sketch

A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted

to mean the Contracting Officer.

*1

1.11 SEISMIC PROTECTION

The fire protection systems shall be provided with seismic protection in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) Section 1621 and NFPA 13. The following shall be used per the IBC to calculate the required seismic bracing:

a. Component Importance Factory (Ip) is 1.5.

b. Seismic Design Category C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT DATA

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.4.1 Steel Piping Components

2.4.1.1 Steel Pipe

*1

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black or galvanized as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation. Sprinkler pipe 2 inches and smaller shall be a minimum of Schedule 40 and pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be a minimum of Schedule 10.

2.4.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall not be approved for fire protection systems. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping

systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.4.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.4.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.4.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1, and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.4.3 Valves

2.4.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.4.3.3 Hose Valves

a. Standpipe Valves: Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance

with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

b. Hose Connection Valves: Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 1-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Valve finish shall be rough brass.

2.4.4 Backflow Preventer

Warehouse sprinkler system, existing and new addition, must be provide with an approved backflow preventer and two isolation valves. Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron, or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double-check backflow prevention assembly valves.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.5.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.5.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.5.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary or intermediate as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.6.1 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be white polyester, quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice.

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish.

2.6.3 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.6.4 Intermediate Level Rack Sprinkler

Intermediate level rack sprinkler shall be of the upright or pendent type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice and minimum "K" factor of 5.5. The sprinkler shall be equipped with a deflector plate to shield the fusible element from water discharged above it.

2.6.5 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be the upright or pendent type as required and installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.6.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly shall be of the pendent, upright, or sidewall type as indicated. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed maximum indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinklers shall have a white enamel finish.

2.6.7 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a brass or white polyester finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type in light hazard areas.

2.7 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.7.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.7.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

2.8.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.8.6 Hose Rack Assembly

Provide 1-1/2 inch by 1-1/2 inch hose rack assembly compatible with the hose connection valve specified in this section. Assembly shall be UL Listed or FM Approved. Units shall be complete in all aspects and include rack, rack nipple, nozzle, and hose. Hose shall be 100 feet in length with pin lug or rocker lug couplings. Hose shall be single jacket, lined, in compliance with NFPA 1961 requirements for occupant use hose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s) including, but not limited to, sprinkler system shop drawings. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST INSPECTION

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe

connected at the zone control assembly as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a 1 inch valve and nipple, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

3.4.11 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Protection of Steel Columns

Provide sidewall sprinklers at the 15 foot elevation pointed toward one side of steel columns located within the rack structures, where ceiling sprinklers only are installed to protect storage.

***1**

3.4.13 Seismic Protection

Install all seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13 and the International Building Code.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM. All wiring for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #16 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 PRELIMINARY TEST PROCEDURES

The aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system

working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.7.1 Aboveground Piping

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.1.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.7.2 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.7.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built shop drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.9 ON-SITE TRAINING SCHEDULE

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

*1 ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 13930

FIRE PUMP AND HYDRANT FLOW TESTS

JOB NAME: SOLIDER SUPPORT CENTER

REPORT NO. SOLIDER SUPPORT CTR.

PRESSURE SWITCH SETTINGS:

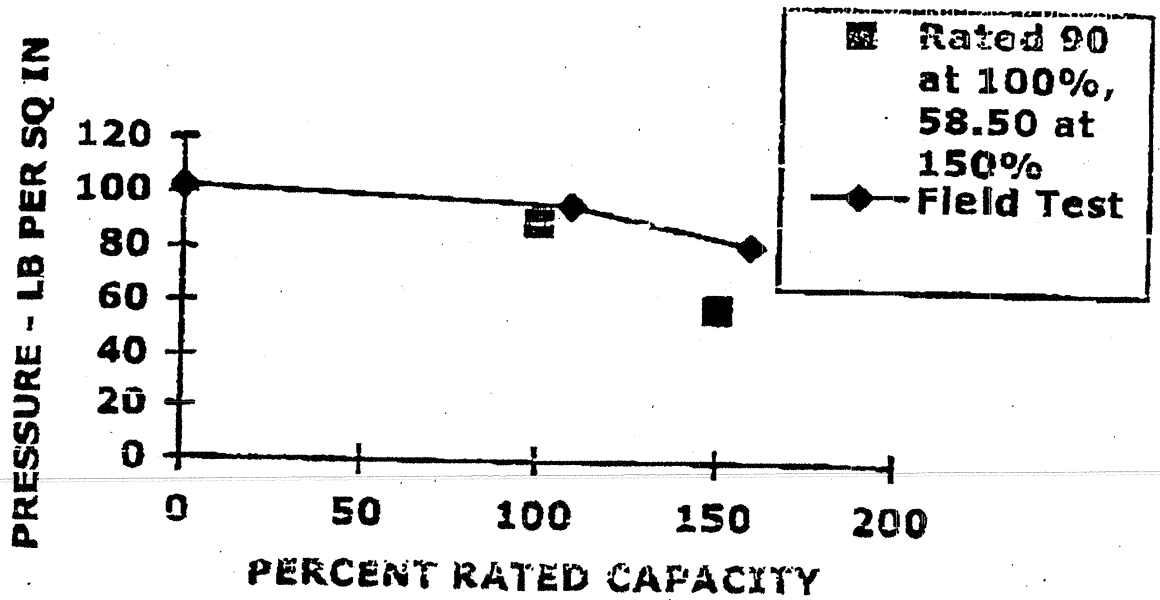
MAIN CONTROLLER:	ON 120 PSI	OFF PSI	(AUTO) AFTER 10 MINUTES
JOCKEY CONTROLLER:	ON 135 PSI	OFF 150 PSI	

CONTRACTOR: O'QUINN FIRE PROTECTION / BRUCE O'QUINN

TEST WITNESSED AND APPROVED BY: BRUCE

AGENCY: O'QUINN FIRE PROT.

COMMENTS: CONDUCTED AUTOMATIC AND MANUAL STARTS ON JOCKEY PUMP AND FIRE PUMP CONTROLLERS.



RML
23 JUN 03

JAMES M. PLEASANTS CO., INC.
PO BOX 1027
HICKORY, NC 28603
(800) 866-7867

JOB NAME: SOLIDER SUPPORT CENTER
LOCATION: FORT BRAGG, N.C.

DATE: 6/16/03
TESTED BY: DANNY BENNETT

PUMP MANUFACTURER: PEERLESS
MODEL NUMBER: 6AEF16
SERIAL NUMBER: 553462

RATED GPM: 1250
RATED PSI: 90
RATED RPM: 1780

ELECTRIC MOTOR MANUFACTURER: U.S.
FRAME SIZE: 404TS PHASE: 3
SERIAL NO: E01-AD04-M

RATED HP: 100 RPM: 1785
HERTZ: 60 VOLTS: 460
F.L. AMPS: 114 S.F. 1.15

DIESEL ENGINE MFG:
MODEL NUMBER:
SERIAL NUMBER:

RATED HP: RPM:
VOLTAGE:
GROUND: ☐ NEG ☐ POS

CONTROL MANUFACTURER: HUBBELL

MODEL NO.: LX1200
SERIAL NO.: A-102474-1-1

JOCKEY PUMP MANUFACTURER: PEERLESS

MODEL NO.: J125G
SERIAL NO.: 5 H.P.

JP CONTROLLER MANUFACTURER: HUBBELL

MODEL NO.: LX-JP
SERIAL NO.:

SPEED (RPM)	DISCH. PSI.	SUCT. PSI.	NET PSI.	NO. NOZZLES	SIZE NOZZLE	PITOT PSI.	GPM	PERC. RATED	VOLTS	AMPS
1795	172	70	102	CHURN	0	0	0	0	500	45-43 48
1785	140	44	96	2	2 ½	13-13	1359	109%	500	90-88 95
1780	122	40	82	2	2 ½	30-32	~~1990~~ 1990	159%	500	103 104 92

?

/ EST #1

Fort Bragg Fire & Emergency Sv

Hydrant Flow Test By Hydrant

Hydrant Number = "4-16 "

Date	Static	Residual	Pitot	Pitot 2	GPM	20 PSI	10 PSI	0 PSI
4-16	4-16 Womack Loop RD (OLD)				MUELLER			
11/23/2002	70	52	40	0	1061	1842	2033	2209
5557	Johnson, James F							
Subtotal Flow Tests:		1		Min:	1061	1842	2033	2209
				Max:	1061	1842	2033	2209
				Avg:	1061	1842	2033	2209
Total Flow Tests:	1							

SINGLE HYDRANT FLOW, YOUR SECOND HYDRANT IS OUT OF SERVICE. WORK ORDER SUBMITTED (FD 06362)

Soldier Support Center
ID/33D

12/5/02

OPTIONAL FORM 99 (7-90)

FAX TRANSMITTAL

# of pages ▸ 2

To: DAVE SMITH	From: LANCE LACKLEAR
Dept./Agency: HSMM	Phone #: 910.396.5614
Fax #: 540.857.3180	Fax #: .3069

NSN 7540-01-317-7368 5099-101 GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

11/24/2002 00:39

* Scheduled Flow Test

STANTON ENGINEERING, TEST #2

Fort Bragg Fire & Emergency Sv

Hydrant Flow Test By Hydrant

Hydrant Number = "4-20 "

Date	Static	Residual	Pitot	Pitot 2	GPM	20 PSI	10 PSI	0 PSI
4-20	Womack Loop RD (OLD)					WATERWARE		
11/23/2002	58	52	30	0	919	2490	2825	3129
5557	Johnson, James F							
Subtotal Flow Tests:		1		Min:	919	2490	2825	3129
				Max:	919	2490	2825	3129
				Avg:	919	2490	2825	3129

Total Flow Tests: 1

FLOW TEST CONDUCTED AS REQUESTED, FLOW HYDRANT LOCATED IN LOOP TO OLD EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT, STATIC/RESIDUAL HYDRANT LOCATED NEAR MAIN ENTRANCE

Soldier Support Center 50133D
12/5/02

* Scheduled Flow Test

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13975

DRY STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4.1 Residual Pressure
1.4.2 Friction Losses
1.4.3 Water Supply
1.4.4 Standpipe System Drawings
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Qualifications of Installer
1.6.2 Qualifications of Fire Protection Specialist
1.6.3 System As-Built Drawings
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS
2.1.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.1.2 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.1.3 Valves
2.1.3.1 Hose Valves
2.1.4 Identification Signs
2.1.5 Pipe Sleeves
2.1.5.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs
2.1.5.2 Sleeves in Partitions
2.1.6 Escutcheon Plates
2.1.7 Automatic Water Control Valves (Deluge Valves)
2.1.8 Supervisory Air System
2.1.8.1 Air Compressor
2.1.8.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device
2.1.8.3 Air Supply Piping System
2.1.8.4 Low Air Pressure Switch
2.1.9 Valve Tamper Switch
2.1.10 Control Panel
2.1.10.1 Secondary Power Supply
2.1.10.2 Supervision
2.1.11 Manual Remote Release Stations
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.2.1 Wiring

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDING FIRE PROTECTION WATER SYSTEMS
3.2 STANDPIPE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.3 FIELD PAINTING
3.3.1 Piping Labels
3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.4.1 Wiring
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
3.5.2 Formal Inspection and Tests (Acceptance Tests)
3.5.2.1 Flow Test
3.5.2.2 Operational Testing
3.5.3 Additional Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13975

DRY STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 795	(2002) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825	(2000) Approval Guide

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 14	(1996) Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2002) National Fire Alarm Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir	(2000) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

Design and provide new automatic dry, Class I standpipe systems as shown.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Dry standpipe system design and manufacturer's products shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 14 except as modified herein. Dry standpipe system shall be designed by hydraulic calculations. Provide sprinkler portion of system under Section 13930, "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, Fire Protection." Each system shall include

materials, accessories, and equipment to provide each system complete and ready for use. Devices and equipment shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM P7825 approved for fire protection service. In the publications referred to herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer. The work shall begin at the points indicated.

1.4.1 Residual Pressure

The minimum residual pressure at the outlet of the most remote 2-1/2 inch hose connection shall be 65 psig while the system is discharging at the required design flow rates.

1.4.2 Friction Losses

Calculate losses in piping in accordance with the Hazen-Williams formula with 'C' value of 100 for dry steel piping, 120 for wet steel pipe, and 140 for cement-lined ductile-iron underground piping.

1.4.3 Water Supply

Base hydraulic calculations on operation of fire pump located in the high-rise building basement. Contractor must arrange for a fire pump test prior to completion of system design and base hydraulics on pump test.

1.4.4 Standpipe System Drawings

Prepare in accordance with the requirements for "Plans and Specifications" as specified in NFPA 14. Each drawing shall be 34 by 22 inches. Plans shall be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8 inch scale. Do not commence work until the design of each system and the various components have been approved. Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations, and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Submit drawings signed by a fire protection specialist as defined in SECTION 13930, "Wet Pipe Sprinkler System." Show:

a. Room, space or area layout and include pipe supports and hangers.

b. Field wiring diagrams showing locations of devices and points of connection and terminals used for all electrical field connections in the system, with wiring color code scheme.

c. Elevation, indicating supports, valve locations, reference points.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Standpipe system; G AE

SD-03 Product Data

Aboveground Pipe and fittings; G RE

Mechanical couplings; G RE

Pipe hangers and supports; G RE

Valves, including gate, check, and hose; G RE

Deluge valves; G RE

Electrical activation switch; G RE

Valve tamper switch; G RE

Data which describes more than one type of item shall be clearly marked to indicate which type the Contractor intends to provide. Submit one original for each item and clear, legible, first-generation photocopies for the remainder of the specified copies. Incomplete or illegible photocopies will not be accepted. Partial submittals will not be accepted.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary tests; G RE

Acceptance tests; G RE

Submit for all inspections and tests specified under paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of installer; G RE

Qualifications of fire protection specialist; G RE

Submit installers qualifications as required under paragraph entitled "Qualifications of Installer."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Deluge valves, Data Package 3; G RE

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Furnish one complete package prior to the time that final acceptance tests are performed, and furnish the remaining before the contract is completed. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, the location of the building, the name of the Contractor, system manufacturer and the contract number. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in. The package shall include: schematic drawings showing piping; circuit drawings; installation instructions; maintenance instructions; safety precautions, diagrams, and illustrations; test procedures; performance data; and parts list.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System as-built drawings; G RE

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to commencing work, submit data showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire extinguishing standpipe systems of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having the required experience. Include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system, and certify that the system has performed satisfactorily for a period of at least 18 months.

1.6.2 Qualifications of Fire Protection Specialist

Installation drawings, shop drawing and as-built drawings shall be prepared, by or under the direct supervision of, a fire protection specialist who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as a engineering technician with minimum Level-IV certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program. Contractor shall submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

1.6.3 System As-Built Drawings

Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, submit a complete set of as-built drawings of each system. Submit 34 by 22 inch reproducible as-built drawings on mylar film with title block similar to full size contract drawings. Furnish as-built(record) working drawings in addition to the as-built drawings required by Division 1, "General Requirements."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with applicable aspects of Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, paragraphs 1.7.1, 1.7.2, 1.7.3, and 1.7.4.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing pipe fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Perform welding in the shop; field welding will not be permitted. Conceal piping in areas with suspended ceiling.

2.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

NFPA 14, except as modified herein. Steel piping shall be Schedule 10 for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be Schedule 40. Fittings shall be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings and fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe when pressure is applied will not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings shall be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger. Fittings shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM P7825 approved for use in dry and wet pipe sprinkler systems as applicable to the design. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings shall not be permitted. Pipe and fittings shall be metal.

2.1.2 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide in accordance with NFPA 14.

2.1.3 Valves

NFPA 14. Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Hose and gate valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Provide isolation and check valves as required by NFPA 14. Riser control valves shall be OS&Y type. Check valves shall be flanged clear opening swing-check type with flanged inspection and access cover plate for sizes 4 inches and larger.

2.1.3.1 Hose Valves

Provide bronze hose valve with 2 1/2 inch National Standard male hose threads, and 2 1/2 inch NH female by 1 1/2 inch NH male reducer with cap and chain.

2.1.4 Identification Signs

NFPA 14. Attach properly lettered and approved metal signs to each valve and alarm device.

2.1.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, floors, roofs and partitions. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, roofs and partitions. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of pipe sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.1.5.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs

Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 3 inches above finished floors.

2.1.5.2 Sleeves in Partitions

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet.

2.1.6 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge type metal plates for piping passing through walls, floors, and ceilings in both exposed and concealed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces. Securely anchor plates in place.

2.1.7 Automatic Water Control Valves (Deluge Valves)

Automatic water control valve (deluge valve) shall be electrically-actuated and rated for a working pressure of 175 psi. Valve shall be capable of being reset without opening the valve. Electrical solenoid valve used to actuate the water control valve shall be an integral component of the valve or shall be approved for use by the water control valve manufacturer. Solenoid valve shall be rated at 24 volts direct current, and shall be normally closed type that operates when energized. Solenoid valves shall be rated for a maximum pressure differential of 175 psi. Water control valve shall be equipped with a means to prevent the valve from returning to the closed position until being manually reset. Assembly shall be complete with the valve manufacturer's standard trim piping, drain and test valves, pressure gauges, and other required appurtenances. Each assembly shall include an emergency release device for manually tripping the water control valve in the event of a power or other system failure. Device shall be a standard accessory component of the valve manufacturer and shall be labeled as to its function and method of operation. Valves located in hazardous locations shall be approved for the hazard classification of the area where located.

2.1.8 Supervisory Air System

2.1.8.1 Air Compressor

Air compressor shall be single stage oil less type, air cooled, electric-motor driven, equipped with a check valve, centrifugal pressure and moisture unloader, pressure switch for automatic starting and stopping. Pressure switch shall be set to start the compressor at 20 psi and stop it at 30 psi. A safety relief valve, set to operate at 40 psi, shall be provided. The compressor shall be sized to pressurize the system to 30 psi within 10 minutes.

2.1.8.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device

Device shall be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device shall have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1/16 inch restriction to prevent rapid pressurizaton of the system, and adjustment screw. The device shall be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 10 psi.

2.1.8.3 Air Supply Piping System

Each system shall be equipped with a separate pressure maintenance device, shutoff valve, bypass valve, and pressure gauge. Piping shall be

galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 795 or ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.1.8.4 Low Air Pressure Switch

Each deluge valve shall be provided with an air pressure switch connected to the local, releasing control panel. Upon reduction of supervisory air pressure to approximately 10 psi, the low air pressure switch shall actuate the audible trouble device and a red low-air trouble light on the local, releasing control panel.

2.1.9 Valve Tamper Switch

Provide valve tamper switch(es) to monitor the open position of valve(s) controlling water supply to the standpipe system. Switch contacts shall transfer from the normal (valve open) position to the off-normal (valve closed) position during the first two revolutions of the hand wheel or when the stem of the valve has moved not more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position. Switch shall be tamper resistant. Removal of the cover shall cause switch to operate into the off-normal position.

2.1.10 Control Panel

Provide a control panel for electrically operated detection and extinguishing systems for each deluge valve; install in a surface-mounted steel cabinet with hinged doors and cylinder lock. Control panels shall be a neat, compact, factory-wired assembly containing components and equipment necessary to perform specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. Provide a control panel with an isolation switch that shall, when activated, allow testing of the system without activating the deluge valve. House batteries in a lockable steel cabinet. Finish interior and exterior of cabinet with enamel paint; attach prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates. Provide trouble lights on cabinet door. Provide 120 volts ac service, transformed through a two-winding isolation type transformer and rectified to low-voltage dc for operation of all system actuating, signal sounding, trouble signal, and fire alarm tripping circuits. Control panel shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM P7825 approved as an extinguishing system releasing panel and shall be separate from the building's fire alarm control panel. Control panel shall provide the following signals to the building's fire alarm control panel:

a. Standpipe Activation (Supervisory Signal)

b. Low Air Pressure (Supervisory Signal)

c. Valve Tamper Switch (Supervisory Signal)

d. Trouble

2.1.10.1 Secondary Power Supply

Provide nickel cadmium, lead calcium, or sealed lead acid rechargeable storage batteries and battery charger. Dry cell batteries will not be permitted.

a. Storage Batteries: Provide rechargeable led calcium or sealed lead acid type with sufficient ampere-hour rating to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions including audible trouble signal devices for 60 hours as required per the equipment listing. Separate cells to prevent contact between terminals of

adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.

b. Battery Charger: Provide solid state automatic two rate type, capable of recharging completely discharged batteries to fully charged condition in 24 hours or less. Locate charger within the control panel or within the battery cabinet.

2.1.10.2 Supervision

Manual remote release station field wiring and deluge valve electric releases shall be electrically supervised. A break in the piping system resulting in loss of pneumatic pressure shall activate a supervisory alarm. Provide a silencing switch which transfers supervisory and trouble signals to an indicating lamp; arrange so that correction of the condition will automatically transfer the signal from the indicating lamp back to the alarm until the switch is restored to normal position.

2.1.11 Manual Remote Release Stations

Stations shall be surface-mounted. Stations shall not be subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Break-glass-front stations and break-glass-rod type are not acceptable. Station color shall be yellow. Display operating instructions on face of station in engraved or raised letters of contrasting color. Provide permanent metal or engraved plastic signs mounted above or beside each station, indicating system that station controls. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1.0 inch high. Station shall provide positive indication of operation. Restoration of station shall be accomplished only by means of a key or special tool.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical work associated with this section under Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior," except for fire alarm wiring. Provide connection to fire alarm systems under Section 13851, Fire Detection and Alarm System".

2.2.1 Wiring

Provide solid copper wiring in accordance with NFPA 70. Obtain ac primary power for control panel, battery charger, and air compressor from the local power panel serving the area. Provide independent, properly fused safety switches, with provisions for locking the covers and operating handles in the POWER ON position for such connections; locate switches adjacent to main distribution panel. Paint the switch boxes red and identify by a permanent lettered designation. Wiring and devices in hazardous atmosphere shall be explosion-proof type. Wire for 120-volt circuits shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wire for low-voltage dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing. Identify circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductor by plastic coated, self-sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Attach and secure markers to prevent accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDING FIRE PROTECTION WATER SYSTEMS

Connect new feed mains for the dry standpipes to the existing wet, feed

mains as shown on the drawings. Route supply to deluge valve locations as indicated.

3.2 STANDPIPE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the NFPA standards referenced herein. Install piping straight and true to bear evenly on hangers and supports. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Make changes in pipe sizes through standard reducing pipe fittings; do not use bushings. Cut pipe accurately and work into place without springing or forcing. Ream pipe ends and free pipe and fittings from burrs. Clean with solvent to remove all varnish and cutting oil prior to assemble. Make screw joints with PTFE tape applied to male thread only.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting of fire extinguishing standpipe system shall be specified in Section 09900, Paints and Coatings." Field painting requirements for "Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems" shall apply.

3.3.1 Piping Labels

Provide permanent labels, spaced at 20 foot maximum intervals along pipe, indicating "STANDPIPE."

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical work associated with this section under Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior," except for fire alarm wiring. Provide fire alarm wiring and connection to fire alarm systems under Section 13851, "Fire Detection and Alarm System".

3.4.1 Wiring

Provide deluge valve, control panel, field and associated wiring and connections, under this section in accordance with NFPA 70, and NFPA 72. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Do not run low voltage DC circuits in the same conduit with AC circuits.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment and piping systems for compliance with drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's submittals. Perform tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the specified requirements.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Each new piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at 200 psig in accordance with NFPA 14 and shall show no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure after 2 hours. The Contractor shall conduct complete preliminary tests, which shall encompass all aspects of system operation. Individually test alarms, and all other components and accessories to demonstrate proper functioning. Test water flow alarms by flowing water. When tests have been completed and all necessary corrections made, submit to the

Contracting Officer a signed and dated certificate, similar to that specified in NFPA 13, attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and stating that the system is in operating condition. Also include a written request for a formal inspection and test.

3.5.2 Formal Inspection and Tests (Acceptance Tests)

The system shall be considered ready for such testing only after all necessary preliminary tests have been made and all deficiencies found have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and written certification to this effect is received by the Resident Engineer. Submit the request for formal inspection at least 14 working days prior to the date the inspection is to take place. Experienced technicians regularly employed by the Contractor in the installation of both the mechanical and electrical portions of such systems shall be present during the inspection and shall conduct the testing. All instruments, personnel, appliances and equipment for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Government will furnish water for the tests. All necessary tests encompassing all aspects of system operation shall be made including the following, and any deficiency found shall be corrected and the system retested at no cost to the Government.

3.5.2.1 Flow Test

Perform flow tests of each standpipe riser in accordance with NFPA 14. Affix 0-200 psi pressure gauges to lowest hose valve and next-to-highest hose valve. Connect lined, 2 1/2 inch diameter fire hose with underwriter's playpipe or approved alternate, to highest hose valve and flow at least 250 gpm for 5 minutes from standpipe to a safe location outside the building. Furnish hose, nozzles and fittings required for this test.

3.5.2.2 Operational Testing

a. Each activation switch shall be operated to ensure deluge valve operates.

b. Each valve tamper switch shall be activated by partially closing the associated control valve.

c. Annunciation at the fire alarm control panel shall be verified.

d. Circuit supervision shall be demonstrated.

3.5.3 Additional Tests

When deficiencies, defects or malfunctions develop during the tests required, all further testing of the system shall be suspended until proper adjustments, corrections or revisions have been made to assure proper performance of the system. If these revisions require more than a nominal delay, the Contracting Officer shall be notified when the additional work has been completed, to arrange a new inspection and test of the system. All tests required shall be repeated prior to final acceptance, unless directed otherwise.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 14210

REFURBISHING EXISTING ELEVATORS, ELECTRIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 TERMINOLOGY
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)
1.5.2 Elevator Schedule (Freight)
1.6 DESIGNATED LANDING
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Special Tools
2.1.4 Electrical Work
2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures
2.2.2 Structural Steel
2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel
2.2.4 Stainless Steel
2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CARS
2.3.1 General
2.3.2 Car Fronts
2.3.3 Car Doors
2.3.4 Existing Car Platform
2.3.5 Walls
2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures
2.3.7 Existing Emergency Exit
2.3.8 Floor Finish
2.3.9 Base
2.3.10 Handrails
2.3.11 Exhaust Fan
2.3.12 Communications
2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System
2.3.13.1 Power Pack
2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture
2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture
2.3.14 Certificate Frame
2.3.15 Car and Counterweight Guides and Guide Shoes
2.3.16 Existing Car Guide Rails
2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors
2.4.2 Existing Hoistway Frames
2.4.3 Symbols
2.4.4 Existing Sills
2.4.5 Existing Strut Angles
2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing
2.4.7 Door Rollers
2.4.8 Hanger Track
2.4.9 Covers and Guards
2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION
2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Car Operating Panel
2.6.3 Hall-Call Station
2.6.3.1 Fire Service Switch
2.6.4 Direction Lanterns
2.6.5 In-Car Position Indicator
2.6.6 Audible Signals
2.6.7 Directional Arrows
2.7 GROUP SUPERVISORY SYSTEM (THREE OR MORE ELEVATORS)
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Car Operation
2.7.3 Elevator Controller
2.7.4 Leveling
2.7.5 Car Controller
2.7.6 Switches
2.7.7 Dispatching
2.7.8 Troubleshooting
2.7.9 Elevator Control Panel
2.7.9.1 Indicator Panel
2.10.9.2 Control Panel
2.8 FREIGHT ELEVATOR CARS
2.8.1 General
2.8.2 Existing Car Walls
2.8.3 Bumper Guards
2.8.4 Light Fixtures
2.8.5 Freight Signs
2.9 FREIGHT ELEVATOR ENTRANCES
2.9.1 Hoistway Frames
2.9.2 Hoistway Doors
2.10 FREIGHT CAR OPERATION (DUPLEX SELECTIVE/COLLECTIVE)
2.11 FREIGHT ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES
2.12 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION
2.12.1 General
2.12.2 Operation
2.12.2.1 Door Closing
2.12.2.2 Door Opening
2.12.2.3 Car Dispatch
2.12.2.4 Door Dwell-Time
2.12.3 Independent Service
2.12.4 Automatic Load Weighing
2.12.5 Anti-Nuisance
2.12.6 Door Operation
2.12.7 Nudging
2.12.8 Automatic Power Shutdown Upon Fire Sprinkler Activation
2.13 FIREFIGHTERS' SERVICE
2.14 EXISTING ELEVATOR MACHINES (GEARLESS)
2.14.1 Existing Hoisting Machines for Car Numbers 1 Through 5
2.14.2 Existing Hoisting Machine for Car Number 6

2.14.3 Hoistway Cables
2.14.4 Other Equipment
2.15 SOUND AND VIBRATION ISOLATION
2.16 VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL
2.16.1 Performance
2.16.2 Controller
2.16.3 Solid-State Motor-Control
2.16.3.1 Fault Conditions
2.17 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRING SURGE PROTECTION
2.18 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION
2.19 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION
2.20 COMPENSATION
2.20.1 Rope Compensation (Cables)
2.20.2 Solid-State Control with Integral Compensation
2.21 COUNTERWEIGHT
2.22 LEVELING DEVICES
2.23 BUFFERS
2.24 LUBRICATION POINTS
2.25 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD WELDING
3.3 ELEVATOR WIRING
3.3.1 Traveling Cables
3.4 PAINTING
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Testing Period
3.5.2 Speed Load Testing
3.5.3 Car Leveling Testing
3.5.4 Brake Testing
3.5.5 Temperature Rise Testing
3.5.6 Insulation-Resistance Testing
3.6 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.7 OPERATOR TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14210

REFURBISHING EXISTING ELEVATORS, ELECTRIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 176	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(1998el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 666	(1999) Annealed or Cold-WorkedAustenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(1998a) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.1	(1997a) Inspectors' Manual for Electric Elevators

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility

Standards

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.11	(1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.45	(1992) IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Building Code	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System; G RE

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, and points of interface with normal power fire alarm system and interface with emergency power systems. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operation and

functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes.

SD-03 Product Data

Training Data; G RE

Information describing the training course for operating personnel, training aids and samples of training aids and samples of training materials to be used, training schedules, and notification of training.

Elevator System; G RE

A complete list of equipment and material, including illustrations, schedules, manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts, catalog cuts, installation instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information required for fabrication and installation of the equipment. Data shall include calculations for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator systems. Calculations to demonstrate compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV, and to demonstrate that the proposed elevator system conforms to paragraph SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS; certified copies of test reports may be submitted on lieu of calculations. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended to be replaced and replacement interval required. Data shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices.

Test Procedures; G RE

A plan detailing the testing procedures shall be submitted 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes

Samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G RE

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Certificates

Certificates of experience of elevator mechanics employed to

install, supervise and test the elevator shall certify mechanics to have not less than 5 years experience installing, supervising and testing elevators of the type and rating specified. Certificate shall certify that elevator system installer is acceptable to elevator manufacturer, prior to installation of elevators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator System; G RE

Six copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation and shutdown. Manuals shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual parts list and brief description of all equipment, including basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Manuals shall include equipment layout and complete wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

All materials and services specified for elevators are new and required for each elevator, unless specified otherwise.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Electric elevators shall be pre-engineered elevator systems, and provided by a company regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems. The manufacturer shall either install the elevator system or provide letter of endorsement certifying that the elevator-system installer is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Design and fabrication shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1. Each car shall have the capacity to lift a live load, exclusive of the car and cable at a speed as specified in the following schedule. The approximate travel, terminal floors, number of stops and openings, and the car sizes shall be as shown in the schedule. The elevators shall serve the floors with stops and openings in accordance with the requirements indicated. Passenger elevators shall provide accessibility and usability for physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements for the handicapped in FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.5.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)

***2**

~~Number of~~ Existing Elevators Required to be Refurbished:	~~4~~Nos. 1 and 2.
Type:	Gearless.
Service:	Passenger.
Capacity:	4000 pounds.
Speed:	400 fpm.

Platform Size:	Existing, field verify.
Clear Car Inside:	Existing, field verify.
Net Travel:	111-feet 4-inches.
Landings:	10.
Openings: Front	10.
Entrance Type:	~~Single-speed center-opening horizontal sliding~~Two-speed side opening.

1.5.2 Elevator Schedule (Freight)
*2

~~Number of~~ Existing Elevators Required to be Refurbished:	~~2~~No. 6.
Loading Classification:	ASME A17.1 Class A.
Capacity:	Car No. 5: 4000 lbs. Car No. 6: 5000 lbs.
Speed:	400 fpm.
Platform Size:	Existing, field verify.
Clear Car Inside:	Existing, field verify.
Net Travel:	111-feet 4-inches.
Landings:	10.
Openings: Front	Car No. 5: 10. Car No. 6: 10
Openings: Rear	Car No. 6: 1.
Entrance Type:	~~Single-speed, center-opening horizontal sliding~~Two-speed side opening at rear, Car 6.

1.6 DESIGNATED LANDING

For the purposes of firefighter's service and emergency operations, as required by Section 211, ASME A17.1, the designated landing or level shall be the first floor. The alternate landing or level shall be the basement floor.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variations; and dirt, or other contaminants.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9 WARRANTY

Warranty service shall be provided for each elevator for a period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Warranty service shall be performed only by trained elevator mechanics during regular working hours, and shall include manufacturer's warranty requirements including but not limited to adjusting, labor and parts needed to keep the elevator in proper operation. Testing and adjustments shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.1. Emergency callback service shall be included and available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with a response time of one hour for a mechanic to the site. Inspection and service for fire service operation and seismic requirements shall be performed every 6 months. Documentation of inspection and testing, and certification of successful operation shall be provided with each visit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of elevators and/or elevator parts, and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with a response time of one hour.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, and electrical and mechanical characteristics on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electrical Work

Changes to the electrical distribution system required for coordination with elevator equipment shall be performed and coordinated by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense. Electrical service for elevator machines shall be 480 volt, 60-Hertz, 3-phase, 3 wire alternating current. The elevator machine feeder for each elevator shall have a circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch located in the elevator machine room, and shall terminate at the control panel for that elevator. Electrical work shall conform to requirements in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A feeder with circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch located in the elevator machine room, shall be terminated at the control panel for each elevator. A telephone junction box and an elevator car lighting junction box shall be provided adjacent to each controller. A single-phase

electrical circuit with grounded connection for video monitor shall be provided in machine room. A disconnect switch that will shutoff power to the elevator car lighting shall be provided in the elevator machine room adjacent to the elevator control panel.

2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products

Materials and products required for manufacturing and installing elevators shall not contain asbestos.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures

Materials for car enclosures shall meet flame spread rating 0 to 75 and smoke development 0 to 450 as tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 84 and as established by ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.2.2 Structural Steel

Structural steel shall be hot-rolled commercial quality carbon steel, pickled, oiled, complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel

Sheet steel shall be cold-rolled commercial quality low-carbon steel, Class 1, exposed matte finish, oiled, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be ASTM A 176 Type 302/304, austenitic, corrosion-resistant with grain of belting in direction of longest dimension. Surfaces shall be smooth and without waves and shall be in compliance with ASTM A 666 and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CARS

2.3.1 General

Existing car slings, platforms, and safeties shall be reused in the refurbished elevators.

2.3.2 Car Fronts

Fronts for passenger elevators shall be combination door post and return panels manufactured of 14 gauge stainless steel provided with necessary cutouts for operating devices. Operating panel shall be recessed into front return panel with surface-applied operating panel cover. Position indicator in front return shall be recessed with a surface-applied cover plate. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.3 Car Doors

Car doors for passenger elevators shall be constructed from 16 gauge sheet steel and stainless steel cladding. Each door shall be sound-deadened and reinforced to receive required operating mechanism and hardware, and have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, screws or binding strips shall

not be visible from within the car. Existing thresholds with grooves for door guides shall be cleaned and reused. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish. Car doors shall be equipped with a proximity-type infrared car door protective device having the following operation:

a. When doors are in full-open position, doors shall be unable to initiate closing if a person comes within the detection zone. The detection zone moves with the doors, so that if a person or object enters the zone after the doors have begun to close, the doors shall stop, then reverse to reopen. The doors shall reclose after a brief time. A passenger entering or leaving the cars shall not cause the doors to reopen unless the doors reach a predetermined proximity to the passenger.

b. After a stop is made, the doors shall remain open for a time to permit passenger transfer, after which they shall close automatically. This time interval shall be less for a car call than for a hall call or a coincident car/hall call.

c. If there is either a hall call anywhere in the group or a car call in the car in question and the doors are prevented from closing for a fixed time period, the door protective device shall be rendered inoperative, a buzzer shall sound in the car and the doors shall close at approximately half speed. Normal door operation shall resume at the next landing reached by the car.

2.3.4 Existing Car Platform

Existing car platform for existing passenger elevators shall be cleaned and refurbished. Existing steel car platforms shall be covered with felt and sound-isolation.

2.3.5 Walls

Walls for passenger elevators shall be 7 feet 11-1/2 inches high minimum, existing conditions permitting, from floor to the underside of lighting fixtures. Side and rear panels shall be 16 gauge sheet steel panels. Side and rear removable panels shall be applied to car walls and shall be manufactured from 3/4 inch plywood or composition board finished on front, back and edges faced with plastic laminate conforming to NEMA LD 3, general purpose type. Panels shall be mounted on car walls in a manner permitting their reversing. Panels shall be evenly spaced with not less than two panels on each side and three panels at the rear with 3/8 inch separations backed up with stainless steel dividers. Vent around base shall be concealed behind removable panels.

2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures

Car top for passenger elevators shall be manufactured from 12 gauge sheet steel and shall be not less than 5-1/2 inches high with drop-ceiling and light fixtures. Ceiling shall be egg crate white plastic fire-retardant light diffuser supported by polished aluminum perimeter frame and dividers to form the drop-ceiling light fixture. Light fixtures shall be fluorescent type, flush with car ceiling, manufactured of sheet steel with flange and enclosed sides and top, baked-enamel reflector, mounted directly to outlet box. Bottom of fixtures shall be flush with car ceiling. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be dual lamp with quick-starting high-power factor, Class P ballasts, with safety lamp guard clamps on

fluorescent tubes. Light level shall average at least 10 footcandles measured at the car threshold with the door closed. Part of car light fixture shall be removable to permit use of the emergency exit in top of car.

2.3.7 Existing Emergency Exit

Car top for passenger elevators shall include refurbished emergency exit panel. Panel shall clear the crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit panel shall be hinged and held in place with nonremovable fastening devices at each corner, and manually openable from top of car and key-operable from inside. A minimum of 2 sides of exit panel shall lap the exit opening by 1 inch. Exits shall be equipped with electrical contacts which will prevent operation of car when exit door is open and cause the alarm bell to ring.

2.3.8 Floor Finish

Floor finish for passenger elevators shall be finished with resilient tile flooring not less than 3/16 inch thick or flexible-type homogeneous vinyl tile not less than 1/8 inch thick as specified in Section 09650 RESILIENT FLOORING. Tile shall be laid flush with the extruded aluminum platform threshold.

2.3.9 Base

Base for passenger elevators shall be plastic laminate, 6 inches high.

2.3.10 Handrails

Handrails for passenger elevators shall be mounted on each wall and shall comply with ASME A17.1, FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. For elevators with 2-speed horizontal-slide openings the handrails shall be turned back to wall.

2.3.11 Exhaust Fan

Exhaust fan for passenger elevators shall be 2-speed exhaust type ventilating unit mounted in car ceiling and shall be provided with a stainless steel grille. Units shall be suitably isolated from car ceiling and shall provide at top speed a minimum of 6 air changes per hour for car volume and car occupancy. Switches for the operation of exhaust unit shall be located in car station locked cabinet or key-switched.

2.3.12 Communications

A telephone system in stainless steel cabinet shall be provided for passenger elevators. A vandal-resistant speaker type intercom with push-button to activate shall be installed in car station behind a stainless steel perforated grille and connected to a programmable auto-dialer located in machine room. Auto-dialer shall be provided with a solid-state charger unit which will automatically provide emergency power and an immediate transfer in the event of failure of normal power supply. The push-button located in the car station or in separate cabinet shall be at the prescribed handicapped height and shall be identified as "Emergency Phone (Push to Activate)". The entire communication assembly shall be approved for an elevator installation. The telephone communication shall not be terminated until one of the communicating parties hangs up the receiver or manually disconnects the communications link.

2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System

Emergency car lighting system for existing passenger elevators shall consist of an emergency power pack on top of elevator and a remote lighting fixture inside elevator car located in or above car operating panel.

2.3.13.1 Power Pack

Power pack for car emergency lighting system shall be sealed lead-cadmium or nickel-cadmium 6-volt rechargeable batteries with solid-state controls and an integral regulating charger connected to normal power supply. Power pack unit shall contain the following:

a. Minimum 6 inch diameter alarm bell connected to the elevator alarm and emergency push-button.

b. Top of car light fixture with protective wire guard.

c. Testing circuit and pilot light.

d. Low-wattage pilot light indicator.

e. Battery low-voltage disconnect.

2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture

Emergency light fixture for existing passenger elevators shall be located in car station inside elevator car, with flush-mounted lens and shall consist of the following:

a. A minimum of two lamps capable of providing a minimum level of illumination of 1.0 footcandle at a point 4 feet above the floor, 1 foot in front of car station.

b. Fixture frame of stainless steel.

c. Frosted acrylic lenses, 1/4 inch thick.

2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture

Upon interruption of normal power, remote light fixture for existing passenger elevators shall automatically and immediately illuminate and permit operation of the bell, subject to the activation of the emergency stop-switch or alarm button. Emergency power pack shall be capable of providing a minimum of 1 hour emergency bell operation and 4 hours of continuous illumination.

2.3.14 Certificate Frame

A stainless steel certificate frame with translucent plexiglass lens of the appropriate size to receive certificate issued by inspecting agency shall be provided for passenger elevators. Frame shall be engraved to show name of elevator manufacturer, carrying capacity in pounds and maximum number of persons allowed.

2.3.15 Car and Counterweight Guides and Guide Shoes

Roller guides shall consist of minimum 3 tires mounted on top and bottom of

car and counterweight frame. Roller guides shall be held in contact with guide rail by adjustable devices and shall run on dry, unlubricated rails.

2.3.16 Existing Car Guide Rails

Existing guide rails for passenger elevator shall be reused. However, existing car guide rails shall be inspected by the Contractor. Any cause for rejection shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors

Hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Door panels shall be hollow metal type with plain panel design, not less than 1-1/4 inches thick with 16 gauge face sheet-steel and stainless steel cladding with 16 gauge sight guards. Each door shall be reinforced with continuous vertical members and filled with sound-deadening material. Doors shall be reinforced to accept the required operating mechanism and hardware. Doors shall have 2 removable door guides per panel. Seams, binding strips or screws shall not be visible from landing. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.2 Existing Hoistway Frames

Existing hoistway frames for passenger elevators shall be refurbished to be part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Existing steel frames for passenger elevators shall be cleaned and clad with ~~14~~16 gauge stainless steel, with head and jamb in flush alignment and corners welded and ground smooth. Head and jamb section shall be bolted assembly with bolts, washer and locking nut or lock washer. Frame assembly shall be securely fastened to structure. Frames shall return to wall. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.3 Symbols

Raised stainless steel symbols as required by FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 of color selected, shall be provided for passenger elevators at each floor to indicate the floor location. Symbols shall be attached with concealed fasteners. Symbols shall be placed in a location which can be seen by passengers from the opened passenger doors.

2.4.4 Existing Sills

Existing sills for passenger elevators shall be cleaned and reused.

2.4.5 Existing Strut Angles

Existing strut angles for passenger elevators shall be reused. However, existing strut angles shall be inspected by the Contractor. Any cause for rejection shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing

Each door panel shall be provided with not less than two new sheave-type hangers designed for required door operation. New hanger housing and support shall be fabricated from formed Z-shaped steel angles of size not less than 3/16 inch thick bolted to strut angles.

2.4.7 Door Rollers

Door rollers shall be constructed with grease-packed ball-bearings and shall be tired with a sound-reducing material. Diameter of rollers shall be not less than 3-1/4 inches for car doors and not less than 2-1/4 inches for hoistway doors. Upward thrust shall be taken by a hardened and ground ball-bearing roller assembled on an eccentric stud to provide adjustment.

2.4.8 Hanger Track

Hanger track shall be of high carbon cold-drawn steel, round at top to receive door rollers, and round at bottom to receive up-thrust rollers, of size engineered to accommodate load requirements.

2.4.9 Covers and Guards

Hanger covers, dust covers, toe guards, and fascia plate shall be fabricated from 16 gauge reinforced steel and finished with baked-enamel. Hanger covers shall extend the full door travel and shall be mounted in sections for ease of servicing door hangers. Dust covers shall be provided over top terminal landing door only and shall be secured to hanger housing and building structure. Toe guards shall be secured to sill. Fascia plates shall be provided between each door hanger housing and sill.

2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION

Car and hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be operated simultaneously by an electric door operator. Doors shall operate smoothly in the opening direction and closing direction and be electrically cushioned to stop at both the full-open and full-closed position. Operators shall be high speed direct current, heavy-duty type providing an average door opening speed of 2-1/2 feet per second. Car and hoistway doors shall cycle opened and closed in a maximum time of 4.66 seconds. When on automatic operation the door closing time shall not exceed 2.86 seconds and door closing force shall not exceed 30 pounds. Reversal of the doors when closing shall be accomplished by the "DOOR OPEN" button, car door safety edge, or interception of the photoelectric light beams. Doors shall be arranged so that doors can be opened manually in the event of power failure.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES

2.6.1 General

Elevator fixtures and panels for passenger elevators shall be constructed of 1/8 inch thick faceplates of stainless steel. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamper-proof spanner-head screws of same material and finish as fixture. Hall and car-call buttons shall be of the call register type with a low-voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate button to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered. Car and hall fixtures shall be designed and located at the prescribed height to accommodate the handicapped in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 for passenger elevators only. Handicapped markings shall be integral with faceplate in

accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. Surface-applied markings are unacceptable. Engraving shall be black filled except for fire service identification which shall be red filled. Operating and signal fixture contacts and lamps shall be completely enclosed in steel boxes finished with baked-enamel. Boxes for hall landing devices shall be equipped for proper adjustment to wall. Lamps shall be installed in light-tight compartments. Cover plates shall be provided with rubber gaskets when exposed to weather or harmful contaminants. Replacement bulbs shall be readily available from 3 sources.

2.6.2 Car Operating Panel

Car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be provided with the necessary raised (0.03 inch) markings for the handicapped, and shall include a series of minimum 3/4 inch diameter or square push-buttons numbered to correspond to the floor served and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including emergency stop, alarm button, "DOOR OPEN" button and telephone. Operating buttons shall be vandal-resistant metal encased and embossed to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 1/32 inch operating clearance to seat on faceplate in lieu of the button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 3/16 inch beyond the faceplate and shall have beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows. Buttons and switches not required for automatic or fire service operation shall be key-operated and mounted on front-return car operating station. Elevator number and "NO SMOKING" shall be international symbol engraved on upper portion of car station. Operating panel in the car shall consist of a flush-mounted panel containing the following operating devices:

a. "DOOR OPEN" button.

b. "DOOR CLOSE" button.

c. Key-operated car fan/light switch.

d. Key-operated ventilating blower switch/call-light.

e. Communication telephone.

f. Emergency stop switch key-operated when operated will stop the car independently of normal stopping devices. Operation of emergency stop switch shall not cause any power variance or surge that may affect the operation or condition of the control panel or its components.

g. Emergency signal-switch connected to a 6 inch diameter signal bell outside of elevator hoistway at first floor located as shown or as directed.

h. Key-operated independent operation switch (for multi-car only).

i. Key-operated inspection switch which will render normal operation inoperative for the purpose of using the hoistway access switch.

j. Key-operated fire service switch and light jewel.

k. Key-operated hospital emergency switch.

2.6.3 Hall-Call Station

Hall-call operating devices for passenger elevators at landing shall consist of an "UP" push-button at bottom landing, a "DOWN" push-button at top landing and "UP" and "DOWN" push-buttons at all other landings. Push-buttons shall be vandal-resistant, metal encased and back-lighted to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 1/32 inch operating clearance to seat on faceplate in lieu of the button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 3/16 inch beyond the faceplate with beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows.

2.6.3.1 Fire Service Switch

Fire service switch for passenger elevators shall be located at the designated landing.

2.6.4 Direction Lanterns

Lanterns for passenger elevators shall be in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191, and shall be provided at all floor landings and in each car entrance column. Lanterns shall be vandal-resistant design.

2.6.5 In-Car Position Indicator

Indicator numerals and directional arrows for passenger elevators shall be flush-mounted faceplate with black-filled engraved numerals not less than 1 inch high and 3/8 inch diameter vandal-resistant light jewels directly beneath each number. As car travels through hoistway the car position shall be indicated by illumination of light jewel corresponding to landing at which the car is stopped or passing. Necessary light baffles shall be provided. Floor numerals and letters shall illuminate white.

2.6.6 Audible Signals

An audible signal shall be provided at each floor landing and in each car and shall sound coincident with the lantern illumination indicators. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz. The audible signal shall sound once for UP direction and twice for DOWN direction.

2.6.7 Directional Arrows

Directional arrows for passenger elevators shall be provided at each floor landing directly over each entrance frame. Just prior to elevator stopping, directional arrow shall illuminate at floor landing and shall remain illuminated as long as the motor drive is shut down. An audible signal shall sound in the elevator car to indicate that the elevator car is stopping or passing a floor served by elevator.

2.7 GROUP SUPERVISORY SYSTEM (THREE OR MORE ELEVATORS)

2.7.1 General

Each group of elevators shall be provided with a programmable automatic supervisory group system of the microprocessor-based logic type with multiple-zoning features arranged to coordinate effectively the movement of individual elevators of the group to provide the maximum efficiency in serving the passenger service requirements. Group supervisory system shall be based upon a state of the art network of microcomputers linked together with the group supervisory computer through a high-speed data communication

link.

2.7.2 Car Operation

Supervisory system shall automatically coordinate the building traffic demand from hall-call buttons to make proper assignments of calls to cars. Assignment shall provide for handling of varying traffic demands in terms of passenger waiting time and passenger transit time. As conditions change in the building, the system shall continuously update, assign and reassign hall calls to cars to keep up with the most current conditions. Group supervisory computer shall read in and evaluate system and car parameters at a rate of approximately 10 times per second.

2.7.3 Elevator Controller

Elevator controller shall utilize a microprocessor-based logic system in compliance with ASME A17.1. System shall provide comprehensive means to access the computer for elevator diagnostic purpose without need for any external devices and shall have permanent indicators to indicate important elevator statuses as an integral part of the controller. Failure of any single magnetically-operated switch, contact or relay to release in the intended manner; or the failure of any static control device, speed measuring circuit, or speed pattern generating circuit to operate as intended; or the occurrence of a single accidental ground or short circuit shall not permit the car to start or run if any hoistway door interlock is unlocked or if any hoistway door or car door or cartop contact is not in the made position. While on cartop inspection or hoistway access operation, failure of any single magnetically-operated switch, contactor or relay to release in the intended manner; or the failure of any static-control device to operate as intended, or the occurrence of a single accidental ground shall not permit the car to move even with the hoistway door locks and car contacts in the closed or made position. Dedicated permanent status indicators shall be provided on the controller to indicate when the safety string is open, when the door locks are open, when the elevator is operating at high speed, when the elevator is on independent service, when the elevator is on fireman's service, when the elevator has failed to successfully complete its intended movement. In addition the means of displaying other special or error conditions that are detected by the microprocessor shall be provided.

2.7.4 Leveling

Leveling system shall utilize a device to establish incremental car position to an accuracy of 0.1875 inches or better using quadrature signal for the entire length of hoistway. Absolute floor number encoding with parity shall be provided at each floor in order to establish exact floor position to the computer. System shall not require movement to a terminal landing for the purpose of finding the correct car position. System shall utilize an automatic 2-way leveling device to control leveling of the car within 1/4 inch above or below landing sill. Over travel, under travel or rope stretch shall be compensated and car brought level to landing sill. Individual car controller shall be capable of learning the position of each floor in building to an accuracy of 0.1875 inches.

2.7.5 Car Controller

The individual car controller shall have software program that uses mathematical methods to create an idealized optimum velocity profile of car travel from any floor to any other floor providing a smooth and stepless

elevator ride. System motion parameters such as jerk, acceleration, deceleration rates, etc., shall be field programmable with parametric limitations for the system dynamics and be capable of being stored as non-volatile memory. Drive-control system shall utilize the optimized velocity profile in a dual-loop feedback system based on car position and speed. A velocity feedback device shall permit continuous comparison of car speed with the calculated requirements. A solid-state motor control unit shall be provided for each elevator with electrical characteristics to suit the power supply.

2.7.6 Switches

A switch with static control shall be provided on the governor of all elevators. Switch shall be set at no more than 90 percent of the tripping speed of the governor and shall be activated by overspeed in either direction of travel. Power feed lines to the brake shall be opened by an electromechanical switch and a single ground, or short circuit or solid-state control failure shall not prevent the application of the brake in the intended manner. Systems that do not apply the brake when the car stops at a landing are not acceptable. Isolation transformers or line inductors plus proper filtering shall be provided to eliminate both electrical and audible noise of silicone control rectifier (SCR) drives. A means shall be provided for removing regenerated power from the drive dc power supply. Power shall be dissipated in resistors or returned to the 3 phase ac power line. Failure of the system to remove the regenerated power shall cause drive output to be removed from the hoist motor. A contactor shall be used to disconnect the hoist motor from the output of the drive unit each time the elevator stops. Contactor shall be monitored and the elevator shall not start again if the contactor has not returned to the de-energized position when the elevator stops.

2.7.7 Dispatching

Dispatching through algorithm shall solve the problem of hall-call allocation utilizing the mathematical modeling or queuing theory to optimize elevator service. This sophisticated mathematical solution to elevator dispatching shall perform 3 separate minimization tasks to optimally minimize call waiting time and maximize the system performance. The algorithm shall compile the required physical and statistical data and parameters which are necessary to perform assigned minimization tasks. First minimization algorithm shall assign hall-calls to cars based upon minimizing the average waiting time by calculating the estimated time of arrival (ETA). As traffic becomes busier, minimization of mean waiting time can cause a few hall-call waiting times to get beyond their "long wait hall-call threshold time". At this time the second minimization algorithm shall minimize the "maximum waiting time". As traffic becomes even heavier there will be a tendency to cause too many hall-calls to become late calls thus increasing the total average waiting time. A third algorithm shall minimize the "number of late hall-calls".

2.7.8 Troubleshooting

The microprocessor board shall be equipped with enhanced on-board diagnostics for ease of troubleshooting and field programmability of specific control variables. The microprocessor board shall provide the following minimum features:

a. On-board diagnostic switches and alphanumeric display. Switches and displays shall provide user-friendly interaction with the

controller.

b. On-board real time clock. The real time clock shall display the time and date (field adjustable).

c. Display of calls on a per floor basis. All types of calls shall be conveniently entered and/or displayed using on-board switches and buttons.

d. Field programmability of specific timer values (i.e., door times, MG/Scr shutdown time, etc.). The value of these timers may be viewed and/or altered through use of the on-board switches and buttons.

e. Display of the status of all the inputs, outputs and internal control variables and flags listed in order of their English mnemonics.

f. The user shall be able to view and alter the security codes for security operations.

2.7.9 Elevator Control Panel

The panel shall conform to the general requirements for passenger elevator operating and signal fixtures and shall be located in the Elevator Machine Room.

2.7.9.1 Indicator Panel

Indicator panel shall be the cathode ray type capable of displaying the following information:

a. A waiting passenger indicator consisting of a double row of numerals corresponding to floors served by each group of elevators. Each indication shall remain registered until the call has been answered.

b. A position indicator shall be provided for each elevator in the group which will indicate position of each elevator as it passes through hoistway. Elevator position shall be indicated by number corresponding to landing at which the car is stopped or passing. Direction of travel shall be indicated by UP and DOWN indications below each column of position indicators. Position of car shall remain registered when motor drive is not energized.

c. Nonstop indicators numbered to correspond with designated number of elevator which shall indicate when the car is nonstopping or bypassing hall-calls.

d. Indicators shall flash to identify a delayed car condition after a predetermined period of time.

e. Indicators to identify emergency dispatch.

f. Indicators to identify which elevators are on independent service.

2.10.9.2 Control Panel

a. Selection push-buttons for each group to operate elevators on

emergency power and pilot light to indicate emergency power manual select.

b. Key-operated switches to permit selection of individual elevators for independent service. Activation of this key-switch when the elevator is not at first floor shall permit the elevator to serve all car calls in its present direction of travel and then return nonstop to first floor and remove itself from group operation.

c. A key-operated switch for each elevator with pilot light numbered to correspond with designated number of elevator. Operation of this switch shall take car out of service or place it in service as previously described. Pilot light, when illuminated, shall show which elevators are in an energized condition.

2.8 FREIGHT ELEVATOR CARS

2.8.1 General

Same as passenger elevators, except as specified hereinafter. Existing car slings, platforms, and safeties shall be reused in the refurbished elevators.

2.8.2 Existing Car Walls

Clean and paint existing steel walls in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.8.3 Bumper Guards

Bumper guards for freight elevators shall be fabricated of 6 x 2 inch thick oak mounted on rear and sides of elevator car, beveled back to side walls at entrance columns. Bottom edges of bumper guards shall be 6 inches and 30 inches above floor.

2.8.4 Light Fixtures

Lighting fixtures for freight elevators shall be recessed fluorescent type. Fixtures shall be manufactured of sheet steel with flange and enclosed sides and top, shall have a baked-enamel reflector, and shall be mounted directly to outlet box. Bottom of fixtures shall be flush with car ceiling. Fluorescent lighting fixtures shall be dual lamp with quick-starting high-power factor, Class P ballasts with safety lamp guard clamps on fluorescent tubes. Light level shall average at least 10 footcandles measured at car threshold with doors closed.

2.8.5 Freight Signs

Identification signs for freight elevators shall be fabricated of stainless steel and engraved to show the elevator capacity, class of loading and passenger limitations in the format required by ASME A17.1.

2.9 FREIGHT ELEVATOR ENTRANCES

2.9.1 Hoistway Frames

Clean and paint existing hoistway frames in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.9.2 Hoistway Doors

Hoistway doors shall be same as for passenger elevators, except exposed door panels shall be galvanized sheet steel, with rust-inhibitive primer and baked-enamel finish.

2.10 FREIGHT CAR OPERATION (DUPLEX SELECTIVE/COLLECTIVE)

Freight Elevators No. 5 and 6: Cars shall be arranged so that when all calls have been answered, one car will park at the main entrance floor, the other car will remain at last floor served. A car at first floor or traveling UP shall continue UP until all UP landing calls are answered provided the landing buttons are pressed in time to make the stop and shall answer all DOWN landing calls behind the other car traveling DOWN. A car at the top floor traveling DOWN shall continue DOWN until all DOWN landing calls are answered provided the landing buttons are pressed in time to make the stop and shall answer all UP landing calls behind the other car traveling UP. When both cars are in operation, landing calls shall be answered by the car nearest the call and set in the direction of call. Only one car shall answer any one landing call. Operation of each car shall be such that the momentary pressing of one or more car buttons shall close the car doors in an adjustable, predetermined time after the buttons are pressed and start the car. Cars shall stop at all landings for which car or landing buttons have been pressed in the order in which the landings are reached, irrespective of the sequence in which the buttons have been pressed. If one car is out of service or fails to start, the other car shall automatically answer all calls. When cars are parked at home landing with doors closed, pressing a hall button at those floors shall illuminate lights and shall open the car doors.

2.11 FREIGHT ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES

Operating and signal fixtures for freight elevators shall conform to the general requirements for passenger elevator operating and signal fixtures, with the exception that complying with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 is not required.

2.12 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION

2.12.1 General

The operating device shall consist of a series of push-buttons in car numbered to correspond to various landings, "UP" and "DOWN" buttons at intermediate landings, and a single button at terminal landing. To meet the elevator operation requirements specified in this section, all buttons shall be connected electrically to the control system which governs the floor selection, car selection, direction of travel and governs the acceleration and retardation.

2.12.2 Operation

Car calls shall be registered within the car by pressing the button corresponding to the designated floors. Hall calls shall be registered by pressing buttons in the corridor push-button fixture. Once the demand for elevator service has been established and the car has received a start signal the car operation shall be as follows.

2.12.2.1 Door Closing

Doors shall close automatically. When doors are fully closed and the interlock circuit established, the car shall start to move in the direction established by control system. Car shall accelerate and decelerate automatically and stop at first floor for which a car button has been registered or at the first floor for a corridor demand which has been assigned to car. Car shall stop at all floors for which car calls are registered in the order in which the floors are reached and shall stop for any corridor demands assigned to the cars in the order in which the floors are reached.

2.12.2.2 Door Opening

Doors shall open automatically as car reaches the landing. After a predetermined time the doors shall close and the car shall proceed to answer the remaining car or assigned corridor calls. A protective device such as a safety edge and light beam device shall be provided on car door and when activated will prevent closing of doors. Cars shall become available for assignment at whatever floor the last car demand has been satisfied in the direction in which car is traveling.

2.12.2.3 Car Dispatch

When car does not receive a demand dispatch at dispatching floor for an adjustable time period up to 10 minutes set initially at 5 minutes, the motor drive unit shall be switched off. If the car's switched-off motor drive unit receives a demand dispatch the motor drive unit shall automatically restart.

2.12.2.4 Door Dwell-Time

Door open dwell-times shall be adjustable so that the open time for a car call is shorter than the open time for corridor calls and second passengers. If a longer time is needed for passenger entry, doors can be prevented from closing or reversing by the light beam door control, the protective leading edge on car door, or by pressing "DOOR OPEN" button in car. Door dwell-times shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

2.12.3 Independent Service

Freight elevators shall be arranged for independent service operation with a key-switch located in the locked section of car operating panel. When the car key-switch is placed in the "ON" position the key-switch shall remove car from corridor button operation to permit operation from car-buttons only. Elevator direction lanterns shall be inoperative when elevator is in this mode of operation.

2.12.4 Automatic Load Weighing

Passenger elevators shall be provided with load-weighing devices which will cause elevator to bypass hall calls when elevator is filled to an adjustable percentage. Corridor calls shall remain registered until the next available car responds to the call.

2.12.5 Anti-Nuisance

Passenger elevators shall be provided with a system which will cancel all car calls in the event that between 3 and 5 times the number of car calls are registered as there are passengers in car, allowing 150 pounds per passenger.

2.12.6 Door Operation

Double-door operation shall not be permitted for passenger elevators. If an UP traveling car has a passenger for an intermediate floor and a DOWN call is registered at that floor with no-calls above car, the car shall travel to floor, open the door and let passenger out, then light the DOWN direction arrow in hall lantern and accept the waiting passenger who registered the DOWN call. Doors shall not perform the open-close cycle before elevator proceeds to next call.

2.12.7 Nudging

The doors will remain open as long as the electronic detector senses the presence of a passenger or object in the door opening. If door movement is obstructed longer than a field programmable time value, a buzzer will sound and the doors will close at reduced speed. If infrared door protection system detects a person or object when closing the doors will stop and resume closing after the obstruction has been removed.

2.12.8 Automatic Power Shutdown Upon Fire Sprinkler Activation

Automatic power shutdown of the elevators will be initiated by a waterflow switch supervising sprinklers located in the elevator machine room or in the elevator hoistway. Provide heat detectors which are fixed-temperature-rate-of-rise, rated at 135 to 140 degrees F adjacent to each sprinkler head in the hoistway(s) and in the machine room. Heat detectors shall be connected to the elevator control system which shall cause the following to the affected elevator(s), upon activation of the heat detector.

a. Elevators which are in motion will proceed to the nearest available landing away from the fire floor, and shall cause power-operated doors to open and remain open until manually reset. The fire floor is considered the floor where the heat detector is located.

b. Elevators which are standing at a landing with open doors will remain open at the floor. If power-operated doors are closed, the elevator will cause the doors to open.

2.13 FIREFIGHTERS' SERVICE

Firefighter service shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 for automatic elevators. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be photoelectric spot-type smoke detectors. Smoke detectors shall be powered from to the building fire alarm control panel. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.14 EXISTING ELEVATOR MACHINES (GEARLESS)

2.14.1 Existing Hoisting Machines for Car Numbers 1 Through 5

Retain and refurbish existing hoisting machines. Perform the following work on existing hoisting machines.

a. Replace or refurnish motor bearings as needed.

b. Rewind field coils and re-insulate, bake and test as required.

c. Re-groove drive sheaves as needed.

d. Replace worn brake pins and brake linings.

e. Re-insulate brake coil, turn and undercut commutator, balance rotating element, sand blast brush holder assemblies, repair or replace brush holder riggings as required, dynamically test operation and insulation as required by specifications.

f. Remove armatures, test, disassemble, clean, bake, and re-varnish. Should armatures not meet test specifications, rewind as needed.

2.14.2 Existing Hoisting Machine for Car Number 6

Retain and refurbish existing hoisting machine. Perform the following work on existing hoisting machine.

a. Realign brake assembly and furnish new brake pads.

b. Replace all oil seals.

c. Replace the bushings in the brake drum couplings.

2.14.3 Hoistway Cables

a. For elevator Numbers 1 through 5, provide new cables and shackles.

b. For elevator Number 6, retain existing cables and shackles.

2.14.4 Other Equipment

Secondary sheave in overhead, car top sheave for 2 to 1 roping, and counterweight sheave:

a. Provide new in car Numbers 1 through 5.

b. Retain existing in car Number 6.

2.15 SOUND AND VIBRATION ISOLATION

Sound and vibration isolating foundation shall effectively prevent the transmission of machine vibration and sound to building structure. Location and deflection characteristics of isolation units shall produce a uniform and nonexcessive loading on units under all operating conditions.

2.16 VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL

2.16.1 Performance

Control system shall govern the starting, stopping and direction of travel of elevator and provide the operation specified. Control shall be accomplished by an individual generator or solid-state motor control for each elevator where the voltage applied to hoist motor is variable. Control equipment shall be of type suitable for motors and type of operation specified to provide smooth acceleration from stop to full speed, deceleration and landing stops under any load condition from no load to full-rated load. Smooth operation shall be obtained under stable

conditions which provide for a maximum time of 4.6 seconds from start of car motion to floor level at the next floor for gearless elevators. Time from door close to start of car motion shall not exceed 0.7 second with a balanced load. Cycle time, which is the time from start of door close to door fully open at the next typical floor, shall not exceed 4.66 seconds, with a maximum premature door opening of 3 inches from the floor for all gearless elevators. Prior to the termination of maintenance period included in the Base Contract, elevators shall be readjusted as required to meet performance requirements. All performance times specified in this section are based on 12 foot floor height, and 3 feet 10 inches wide one-speed center-opening doors for passenger elevators. Performance times for freight elevators shall be proportional.

2.16.2 Controller

Electric controller shall be microprocessor-based logic type with battery backup system with charger and charge time for a depleted battery, battery reserve and a low-voltage disconnect. Components required for proper performance of elevator shall be neatly mounted and wired and completely enclosed in a cabinet with a mechanically-latched door.

2.16.3 Solid-State Motor-Control

A solid-state motor-control unit shall be provided for each elevator, with electrical characteristics suitable to the available distribution system. The system shall consist of necessary 3-phase, full-wave bridge rectifiers or other devices and shall be full regenerative. A Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS) device shall be provided to protect the solid-state motor-control unit and other electronic equipment in the facility. Solid-State control unit shall have the capacity to handle peak currents and shall contain a balanced and coordinated fault-protection system to protect the unit as follows:

a. Protection system shall protect complete power circuit (specifically the power semi-conductors) from failure under short circuit conditions.

b. Protection system shall protect unit from faults arising from partial grounds, partial shorts in motor armature, or in power unit.

c. Protection system shall protect drive motor against sustained overloads using a solid-state overload circuit.

d. Protection system shall protect motor and power unit against instantaneous peak overload.

e. Protection system shall protect phase sequence to ensure incoming line is phased properly.

f. Protection system shall protect unit against instantaneous overcurrent.

g. Protection system shall protect unit against low power line voltage (less than 75 percent of nominal).

h. Protection system shall protect unit against blown ac input fuse and blown dc converter output fuses.

i. Protection system shall protect against excessive converter output voltage and excessive open-circuit voltage, and heat dissipation device.

j. The Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS) device used to protect the solid-state motor-control unit shall be listed by UL 1449 and tested by manufacturer to meet requirements of IEEE C62.11, IEEE C62.41 and IEEE C62.45 Categories A, B and C. The system shall be connected in parallel with the protected system; series-connected elements which could constitute a single-point failure shall not be used. The protection modes for the TVSS device shall have as a minimum line-to-ground, neutral-to-ground, line-to-neutral and Delta Systems line-to-line. The TVSS surge current capacity, based on an 8 x 20 micro-second waveform, shall be a minimum of 75K amps per phase. The maximum UL 1449 clamping voltage for each protection mode shall not exceed 800 volts for 208, 240 and 277/480 volt system. The TVSS system shall provide a joule rating that meets or exceeds the requirements of IEEE C62.41 Category C delivery capability. The TVSS system shall provide a noise-attenuation of 40 db for electrical line noise. The TVSS system shall be a symmetrically balanced metal oxide varistor (MOV) array system, constructed with surge current diversion modules each capable of withstanding 25 KVA surge current based on standard 8 x 20 micro-second waveform. Each module shall be capable of withstanding over 1000 pulses of 10K amps in accordance with IEEE C62.41 Category C surge current without degradation of clamping voltage. The module shall consist of multiple gapless metal oxide varistor individually fused. Gas tubes or silicon avalanche shall not be used. When module performance is degraded, as if one or more fuses or varistors have failed, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator shall indicate a failed module.

2.16.3.1 Fault Conditions

Occurrence of any of the above fault conditions shall result in the immediate removal of the drive's run command, the clamping of the internal current regulator, the opening of armature loop and an emergency dynamic brake stop. Drive system shall also notify the car controller of shutdown via a drive status signal. Car controller shall respond to continuous-drive reset pulses which shall reset the drive as soon as fault condition clears, if it is not a hard failure such as blow fuse, and shall return elevator to service. The dc direct-drive system shall be designed to include input impedance to filter out electro-mechanical noise on SCR drive system.

2.17 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRING SURGE PROTECTION

Digital and analog inputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring. Digital and analog outputs shall be protected, as shown against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width

waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.18 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications link. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications links from motor control room (MCR) to field equipment, and between field equipments shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.19 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment such as MODEMs, line drivers, and repeaters shall be protected against overvoltage on communications link conductors. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have overvoltage protection for voltages up to 480 Vac rms, 60 Hz installed. Instrument fuses or fusible resistors are required for this application.

2.20 COMPENSATION

Plastic-covered chains shall be provided to compensate for weight of hoisting ropes and unbalanced portion of traveling cables.

2.20.1 Rope Compensation (Cables)

Ropes of same construction as hoisting ropes shall be provided.

2.20.2 Solid-State Control with Integral Compensation

Solid-state control compensation up to and including 150 feet of travel for 1:1 roping, or 130 feet of travel for 2:1 roping shall be provided.

2.21 COUNTERWEIGHT

~~Counterweight for each car shall~~Existing counterweights shall be refurbished to equal the weight of car plus approximately 40 percent of specified load. Concrete weights are not acceptable.

2.22 LEVELING DEVICES

Elevators shall be equipped with a 2-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to the floor landings. Car shall automatically relevel at each landing to correct overtravel and undertravel, and maintain the level regardless of load on the car, rope slippage or stretch of cables.

Electric stopping system shall be arranged so the car will stop level with the floor before brake is set. Stopping accuracy shall not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch.

2.23 BUFFERS

Existing buffers shall be refurbished to meet the following standards. Buffers shall be of design suitable for depth of pit. Buffer anchorage at pit floors shall be provided for each car and counterweight and arranged to avoid puncturing of the pit waterproofing. Type of buffer used shall be tested and approved for compliance with elevator service requirements. Pipe struts and steadiers shall be provided as required by pit conditions. A metal plate with information concerning stroke and load-rating shall be permanently fastened to each buffer. Pit-mounted buffers shall have an adequate stroke designed to bring the fully-loaded car and counterweight to rest from governor tripping speed at an average rate of retardation not exceeding gravity. Moving portion of buffer shall be designed to be accelerated by the car without a noticeable peak retardation. Oil buffers shall be of the spring-return type, except that counterweight buffers attached to counterweight may be the gravity-return type. Provisions shall be made for checking oil level. Switches shall be provided for spring-return oil buffers.

2.24 LUBRICATION POINTS

Every part subject to movement friction shall be complete with provisions for oil and grease lubrication.

2.25 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic protection shall be provided in conformance with TI 809-04 for general guidance and computation of forces (1.O G horizontal and 1.0 G vertical minimum), ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV, and ICBO Building Code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Elevators and equipment shall be installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 and manufacturer's recommendation. Guide rails shall be thoroughly cleaned and made smooth before elevator is put into operation. During installation stainless steel surfaces shall be protected.

3.2 FIELD WELDING

When structural or load-bearing members are to be field-welded, welding and qualification of welders shall be as specified in Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.3 ELEVATOR WIRING

Wiring shall be provided for electrically-operated items of elevator equipment to comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. For control and signal circuits wire shall be minimum No. 18 AWG. For power and lighting circuits wire shall be minimum No. 12 AWG. A work light fixture equipped with 150 watt incandescent lamps and ground duplex receptacles shall be provided at both the top and bottom of the car. Work light fixtures and traveling cable junction boxes shall be located to provide illumination at junction boxes. Wiring shall

terminate in junction boxes. Wires shall be identified and match symbols shown on wiring diagrams. Control and signal wires shall be brought to accessible numbered terminal blocks on controller. Intra-panel wiring shall be flame-resisting type.

3.3.1 Traveling Cables

Cables shall terminate at numbered terminal blocks in car and machine room. Traveling cable shall be provided with a separate shielded circuit for communication system and hang to obtain proper size of loop. Traveling cable shall be provided with 10 percent spare conductors for each car.

3.4 PAINTING

Except for factory finished items and corrosion-resistant items, machined surfaces shall be painted as specified in Section 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5 TESTING

Testing shall be in accordance with requirements of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.1 and as specified below. Contractor shall conduct a complete test of the system. After the system has passed all tests, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 30 days prior to the time of performing the acceptance test, that the system is complete and is ready for final acceptance testing. The Contractor after receiving written approval from the Contracting Officer will conduct a complete acceptance test of the system. Acceptance testing will be witnessed by an approved government elevator inspector.

3.5.1 Testing Period

Each elevator shall be tested with the specified rated-load in car continuously for a period of 35 percent of the duty time. During the test run the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor. A manual test of the final limits (UP and DOWN overtravel) shall also be performed.

3.5.2 Speed Load Testing

The actual speed of elevator car in both directions of travel shall be determined with the rated-load and with no-load in the elevator car. Actual measured speed of car with the rated-load in the UP direction shall be within 5 percent of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined shall not exceed 10 percent of the total difference between the UP and DOWN speeds.

3.5.3 Car Leveling Testing

Elevator cars leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no-load in car, with symmetrical load in car and with the rated-load in car in both directions of travel.

3.5.4 Brake Testing

Brake test shall be conducted with the rated-load in the car. Brakes shall stop and hold the car with the rated-load. In elevators using a Ward-Leonard type generator drive system it is critical to test the suicide circuit to assure that loop currents cannot cause the hoist motor to pull through the brakes.

3.5.5 Temperature Rise Testing

Temperature rise of hoistway motor, motor drive, exciter and booster shall be conducted during the full-load test run for minimum one hour. Under these conditions the temperature rise of equipment shall not exceed the requirements established in NEMA MG 1 Chapter 12. Temperature rise testing shall be started when all parts of equipment are within the temperature required by NEMA at the time of starting the tests.

3.5.6 Insulation-Resistance Testing

Insulation-resistance testing shall be performed to ensure that the complete elevator wiring systems will be free from short circuits and grounds. Electrical conductors shall have an insulation-resistance of not less than one megohm between each conductor and ground, and not less than one megohm between each conductor and all other conductors. Prior to testing, provisions shall be made to prevent damage to electronic devices.

3.6 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under glass or in laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side in the elevator room where directed, before acceptance of elevator systems. First set of instructions shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of elevator system. Second set of instruction shall include the condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, the methods for checking the elevator system for normal safe operation, and the procedures for safely starting and stopping the elevator system.

3.7 OPERATOR TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a formal training course for operating Government personnel which shall include care, lubrication, adjustment and maintenance of the elevator equipment. Training period of the elevator equipment. Training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, including demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of starting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.3 Service Support
1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.5 Modification of References
1.3.5.1 Definitions
1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be

acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior."

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel

in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces

subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.3.4 Identification of Materials
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Adhesives
2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
2.1.3 Caulking
2.1.4 Corner Angles
2.1.5 Finishing Cement
2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.1.7 Staples
2.1.8 Jackets
2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required
2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.1.11 Wire
2.1.12 Sealants
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate
2.3.7 Acoustical Duct Liner

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam
2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam
2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam
2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite
2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation
3.1.2 Fire-stopping
3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5 Welding
3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct Other Than Duct Indicated to be Lined
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work Other Than Ductwork Indicated to be Lined
3.3.2.3 Acoustical Duct Liner
3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Other Equipment
3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Other Equipment
3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1126	(2000) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to

submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable

and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or

3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or

18 gauge.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.

e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610.

g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I,or Type II up to 250 F. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.7 Acoustical Duct Liner

As specified in Section 15810 DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 200 degrees F.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 250 degrees F shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inchesabove the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with

glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 80 F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The

insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC, stainless steel, or aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

b. Make-up water.

c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Refrigerant suction lines.

e. Chilled water.

f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

g. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Chilled water supply & return	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings & makeup water	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving and plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	3/4	3/4
Horizontal & vertical roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain fitting)	FC		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		3/8	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	N/A	N/A
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like main feed pipe. Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification. Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 ft level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by

applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 60 degrees F shall be insulated per Table II:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate.

d. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PL - Perlite
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Hot domestic	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
water supply &	FC	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
re-circulating	PF	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
system (200 F	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
max)**	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Steam, and	CG		1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	3.5
condensate	PF		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
return (201 -	MF		1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.5

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
250 F)	CS/PL		1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Heating hot water, supply & return (250 F max)	CG	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.5	3.0
	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0
	CS	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.0
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
High temp steam (351 - 500 F)	CG	2.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5
	MF	1.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5
	CS/PL	2.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applies to re-circulating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 8 feet from storage tank for non-re-circulating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted

where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12,and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed return ducts in air conditioned spaces where indicated.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	1.5
w/Duct Liner	1.0*
Relief Ducts	1.0
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
w/Duct Liner	1.0*

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Warm Air Ducts	1.5
w/Duct Liner	1.0*
Relief Ducts	1.0
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
w/Duct Liner	1.0*

*No external insulation on lined duct.

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

d. Plenums.

e. Coil headers and return bends.

f. Coil casings.

g. Fresh air intake ducts.

h. Filter boxes.

i. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

j. Supply fans (field-insulated).

k. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf, except where lined duct is indicated. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct

insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15810 DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct Other Than Duct Indicated to be Lined

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work Other Than Ductwork Indicated to be Lined

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inchwide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.2.3 Acoustical Duct Liner

Apply acoustical duct liner in accordance with Section 15810 DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES. Do NOT line any exhaust ducts serving areas with high showers or other high humidity areas.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

b. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

c. Duct mounted coils.

d. Roof drain bodies.

e. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 1.5 inch thick cellular glass, 1 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1.5 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

b. Equipment handling media between 0 degree F and 34 degrees F: 3 inch thick cellular glass, 1 1/2 inch flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

c. Equipment handling media between minus 30 degrees F and 1 degree F: 3 1/2 inch thick cellular glass 1 3/4 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 incheswashers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Flash tanks.

b. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
PL: Perlite
CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PF: Phenolic Foam
PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or 250F	RMF	2.0 inches
	FMF	2.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
200 psig or 400 F	RMF	3.0 inches
	FMF	3.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	4.0 inches
600 F	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches
	CS/PL	6.0 inches
	CG	6.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6.0 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

e. On equipment with ribs, insulation shall be applied over 6 x 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

f. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

g. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15181

CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.6.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 PIPING SYSTEM
2.5 STEEL PIPE
2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections
2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections
2.5.1.3 Welded Connections
2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.6 COPPER PIPE
2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.6.2 Solder
2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.7 VALVES
2.7.1 Gate Valve
2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve
2.7.3 Check Valve
2.7.4 Butterfly Valve
2.7.5 Plug Valve
2.7.6 Ball Valve
2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve
2.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve
2.7.9 Temperature-Mixing Valve
2.7.10 Pressure-Reducing Valve
2.7.11 Pressure Relief Valve
2.7.12 Drain Valves
2.7.13 Air Vents
2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Strainer
2.8.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.8.3 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.8.4 Temperature Gauges

2.8.4.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.8.4.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.8.4.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.8.4.4 Thermal Well
2.8.5 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.8.6 Escutcheons
2.8.7 Expansion Joints
2.9 CONDENSATE REMOVAL PUMP
2.10 FABRICATION
2.10.1 Factory Coating
2.10.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.11.1 Drain Piping
2.11.2 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Directional Changes
3.1.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
3.1.3.5 Flared Connections
3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions
3.1.4 Valves
3.1.5 Air Vents
3.1.6 Drains
3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.8 Temperature Gauges
3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9.1 Hangers
3.1.9.2 Inserts
3.1.9.3 C-Clamps
3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.9.9 Steel Slides
3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.9.11 Structural Attachments
3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.11 Pipe Anchors
3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.12.1 General Service Areas
3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.12.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.12.4 Escutcheons
3.1.13 Pumps
3.1.14 Access Panels
3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.16 Field Painting
3.1.16.1 Color Coding
3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 FIELD TESTS

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests
3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
3.3.1.2 Tests
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15181

CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2001) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1017	(1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic Use

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System; G AE

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Piping System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

a. Piping and Fittings

b. Valves and Accessories

c. Expansion Joints

d. Pumps

e. Expansion Tanks

f. Air Separator Tanks

g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than one month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications; G RE

Seven (7) copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests; G RE

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions; G AE

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests; G RE

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

One-Year Inspection; G RE

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the

Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and

NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 125 psi at 150 degrees F; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled and condenser water piping shall be steel pipe with the exception that piping 4 inches and smaller may be copper tubing.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine

rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Dielectric waterways shall be constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.6 COPPER PIPE

Pipe 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be

molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.7.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 250 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to

accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.6 Ball Valve

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve

Valve shall automatically maintain a constant flow as indicated. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valve shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves. Valve Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve operators shall be the electric type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.7.9 Temperature-Mixing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.7.10 Pressure-Reducing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1003 for water service.

2.7.11 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.12 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter.

2.7.13 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air vents shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, monel, or corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psig or 150 psig service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 230 degrees F, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict

maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.3 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.4 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.8.4.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.4.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.4.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.4.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.8.5 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.6 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.7 Expansion Joints

Provide for expansion using loops, offsets, or bends, or use flexible connection piping arranged in a "U" or "Z" arrangement.

2.9 CONDENSATE REMOVAL PUMP

Provide packaged, electrically-driven, vertical pump with rust-resistant polymer condensate collection tank, stainless steel shaft, galvanized steel tank cover and switch housing, having the following performance characteristics: Total dynamic head, 30 feet at 4 gallons per minute. Pump shall include all controls, floats, and switching. Drain condensate from packaged terminal air conditioner into pump sump to be pumped out to dry well.

2.10 FABRICATION

2.10.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.10.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.11.1 Drain Piping

Piping shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.11.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound

applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum

sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of

sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 40 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15182

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.6.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
2.4.1 Copper Tubing
2.4.2 Solder
2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.5 VALVES
2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves
2.5.2 Check Valves
2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves
2.5.4 Expansion Valves
2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves
2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting
2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves
2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Filter Driers
2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator
2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components
2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass
2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens
2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator
2.6.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.6.4 Strainers
2.6.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.6.6 Temperature Gauges
2.6.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.6.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.6.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.6.6.4 Thermal Well
2.6.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.6.8 Escutcheons
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Directional Changes
3.1.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
3.1.3.4 Flared Connections
3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections
3.1.4 Valves
3.1.4.1 General
3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves
3.1.4.3 Valve Identification
3.1.5 Vibration Dampers
3.1.6 Strainers
3.1.7 Filter Dryer
3.1.8 Sight Glass
3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator
3.1.10 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.11 Temperature Gauges
3.1.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.12.1 Hangers
3.1.12.2 Inserts
3.1.12.3 C-Clamps
3.1.12.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.12.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.12.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.12.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.12.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.12.9 Steel Slides
3.1.12.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
3.1.12.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.12.12 Structural Attachments
3.1.13 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.14 Pipe Anchors
3.1.15 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.15.1 General Service Areas
3.1.15.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.15.3 Escutcheons
3.1.16 Access Panels
3.1.17 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.18 Field Painting
3.1.18.1 Color Coding
3.1.18.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures
3.3.2 Pneumatic Test
3.3.3 Evacuation Test
3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test
3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage
3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15182

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994; Errata 1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 17	(1998) Method of Testing for Capacity Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System

Drawings, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System; G RE

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

a. Piping and Fittings

b. Valves

c. Piping Accessories

d Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Spare Parts; G

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications; G RE

Six (6) copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G RE

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G RE

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for

the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld

made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch shall have butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control

valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ARI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the

National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.4 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and

connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be

used.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensible gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Site glasses shall be full line size.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.11 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating

temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.12.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.12.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.12.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.12.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.12.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.12.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.12.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feetfrom end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.12.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.12.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral

movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.12.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.12.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.12.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.13 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.14 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.15 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge.

Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.15.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.15.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.15.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.16 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.18 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.18.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.18.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken

apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as

designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 2 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15183

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures
1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product
1.2.3 Welding Safety
1.2.4 Definitions
1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System
1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System
1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit
1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System
1.2.4.5 Year 2000 Compliant
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Welding Procedure
1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record
1.4.3 Previous Qualifications
1.5 WARRANTY
1.5.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPATIBILITY
2.2 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM
2.2.1 High Pressure Steam Piping System (Over 15 psig)
2.2.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping
2.2.2 Low Pressure Steam Piping System
2.2.2.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping
2.2.3 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)
2.2.3.1 Steel Piping
2.2.3.2 Copper Tubing (15 psig or Less)
2.2.4 Fittings
2.2.4.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.2.4.2 Fittings for Copper Tubing
2.2.5 Unions
2.2.5.1 Unions for Steel Pipe
2.2.5.2 Unions for Copper Tubing
2.2.6 Flanges
2.2.6.1 Steel Flanges
2.2.6.2 Bronze Flanges
2.2.7 Valves
2.2.7.1 Gate Valves
2.2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves
2.2.7.3 Check Valves
2.2.7.4 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves
2.2.7.5 Air Vent Valves
2.2.7.6 Valve Operating Mechanism

2.2.7.7 Safety Valves
2.2.8 End Connections
2.2.8.1 Steel Piping
2.2.8.2 Joints for Copper Tubing
2.2.9 Guided Slip-Tube Type Expansion Joints
2.2.10 Instrumentation
2.2.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages
2.2.10.2 Tank Gages
2.2.10.3 Indicating Thermometers
2.2.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components
2.2.11.1 Air Traps
2.2.11.2 Steam Traps
2.2.11.3 Strainers
2.2.11.4 Exhaust Heads
2.2.11.5 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments
2.2.11.6 Flash Tanks
2.3 UNIT HEATERS
2.4 STEAM TO AIR HEATING COILS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Piping
3.1.1.1 Welding
3.1.1.2 Brazing and Soldering
3.1.1.3 Hangers and Supports
3.1.1.4 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines
3.1.1.5 Pipe Sleeves
3.1.1.6 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates
3.1.1.7 Flashing for Buildings
3.1.1.8 Unions and Flanges
3.1.1.9 Traps and Connections
3.1.1.10 Connections for Future Equipment
3.1.2 Valves
3.1.2.1 General
3.1.2.2 Globe Valves
3.1.2.3 Steam Pressure-Reducing Valves
3.1.2.4 Safety Valves
3.1.3 Pressure Gages
3.1.4 Thermometers
3.1.5 Strainers
3.1.6 Equipment Foundations
3.1.7 Equipment Installation
3.1.8 Cleaning of System
3.1.9 Cleaning and Painting of Piping and Equipment
3.1.10 Identification of Piping
3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.2.1 Field Inspections
3.2.2 Field Tests
3.2.2.1 Piping System
3.2.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test
3.2.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15183

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	(1996) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ANSI B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ANSI B16.24	(1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ANSI B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.20	(1993; Errata 1994, Addenda 1994 and 1997) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges - Ring-Joint, Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe

	Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
ASME BPVC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1
ASME BPVC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(2001) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	Copper Tube Handbook

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-1689	(Rev. B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
FS A-A-50494	Exhaust Head, Steam
FS WW-U-516	(Rev. B) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS QQ-B-654	(Rev. A) Brazing Alloys, Silver
FS WW-T-696	(Rev. E) Traps, Steam and Air
FS WW-S-2739	Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-G-17713	(Rev. D) Gages, Liquid Level Measuring, Tank
MIL-V-18436	(Rev. F) Valves, Check: Bronze, Cast-Iron, and Steel Body
MIL-V-18499	(Rev. E) Valves, Air Venting, Steam

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-45	(1998) Bypass and Drain Connection Standard
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. This section includes steam and condensate piping, unit heaters, and steam coils used for heating within the building. Steam boilers, feedwater treatment equipment, process steam terminal units, boiler feed piping, and blow-off piping are not covered in this section.

1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures

Equipment, piping, and piping components shall be suitable for use under the maximum working pressure indicated. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications.

1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product

The terminal units provided shall, as a minimum, comply with the features specified herein and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited herein but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.2.3 Welding Safety

AWS Z49.1.

1.2.4 Definitions

1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is greater than 15 psig and shall conform to ASME B31.1.

1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is 15 psig or less.

1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit

An enclosed unit that provides heated air from a steam coil and includes natural convection units, radiation, and forced air units.

1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System

Includes pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, safety valves, fittings, and pressure containing parts of other piping components, hangers, supports, guides, expansion joints, anchors, and other equipment items necessary to prevent overstressing the pressure containing parts.

1.2.4.5 Year 2000 Compliant

Year 2000 compliant - means computer controlled facility components that accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Unit heaters; G AE

Steam to air heating coils

Valves

Valve operating mechanism

Traps

Strainers

Expansion joints

Instrumentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Steam piping tests; G RE

Copper tubing test

Valves tests; G RE

Expansion joints tests

Instrumentation tests

Pipe and pipe system

Unit heaters tests; G RE

Steam to air heating coils tests

Submit reports of tests required by the reference specification and standards.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedure; G RE

Welder's Performance Qualification Record; G RE

List of welders and welder's symbols; G RE

Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty; G RE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Unit heaters; G

Include manufacturer's recommendations for equipment foundations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Procedure

Submit welding procedure specification for metals included in the work, together with proof of the procedure's qualifications as outlined in ASME B31.1.

1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record

Submit to the Contracting Officer the Welder's Performance Qualification

Record in conformance with ASME B31.1 for each welder, showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall submit list of welders and welder's symbols, assigned number, or letter which shall be used to identify the work of the welder which shall be affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be required to take a requalification test. Welders failing the requalification tests will not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.3 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to approval if the conditions specified in ASME B31.1 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5 WARRANTY

1.5.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

For each product, component and system specified in this section as a "computer controlled facility component", provide a statement of Y2K compliance warranty for the specific equipment. The contractor warrants that each hardware, software, and firmware product delivered under this contract and listed below shall be able to accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations to the extent that other computer controlled component, used in combination with the computer controlled component being acquired, properly exchanges date and time data with it. If the contract requires that specific listed products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then that warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available to the Government for breach of this warranty shall be as defined in, and subject to, the terms and limitations of the contractor's standard commercial warranty or warranties contained in this contract, provided that, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Government under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any listed product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year (365 days) after acceptance. Nothing in this warranty shall be construed to limit any rights or remedies the Government may otherwise have under this contract, with respect to defects other than Year 2000 performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPATIBILITY

Provide computer controlled facility components, specified in this section, that are Year 2000 compliant (Y2K). Computer controlled facility components refers to software driven technology and embedded microchip technology. This includes, but is not limited to, HVAC controllers, utility monitoring and control systems, and other facilities control systems utilizing microcomputer, minicomputer, or programmable logic controllers.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM

2.2.1 High Pressure Steam Piping System (Over 15 psig)

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 125 psig and a temperature of 400 degrees F, a condensate pressure f 125 psig, and a temperature of 380 degrees F.

2.2.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping

ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 53, Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, electric-resistance welded or seamless. Use ASTM A 53 pipe for bending.

2.2.2 Low Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 15 psig or less, a condensate pressure of 30 psig, and a temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.2.2.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping

a. Steel Piping: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black, electric-resistance welded or seamless. Use ASTM A 53 pipe for bending.

b. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

2.2.3 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)

2.2.3.1 Steel Piping

ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 53, Grade B, Schedule 80, black, electric-resistance welded or seamless.

2.2.3.2 Copper Tubing (15 psig or Less)

ASTM B 88, Type K.

2.2.4 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible in all respects (material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations) with the pipe being used and within any further limitations of ASME B31.1.

2.2.4.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe

a. Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.11, socket welding or threaded. Where pressure exceeds 15 psig, provide socket-welding type only.

(2) Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded.

b. Sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, buttwelding or ASME B16.5, flanged.

(2) Bronze Fittings: ANSI B16.24, flanged. Sizes larger than 8 inches are not permitted.

2.2.4.2 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ANSI B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder joint type. Flared or compression joint type fittings for tube sizes not exceeding 2 inches outside diameter (O.D.) may be provided as permitted in ASME B31.1.

2.2.5 Unions

2.2.5.1 Unions for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, threaded.

2.2.5.2 Unions for Copper Tubing

FS WW-U-516, solder joint end type.

2.2.6 Flanges

Remove the raised faces on flanges when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.2.6.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, forged steel, welding type.

2.2.6.2 Bronze Flanges

ANSI B16.24, threaded.

2.2.7 Valves

Shall conform to the following paragraphs. End connections shall conform to paragraph entitled "End Connections."

2.2.7.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (solid wedge, non-rising stem), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, and not less than Class 150.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34. Provide outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, and with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (metal disc, integral seat) or Type 3 (metal disc, renewable seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200 except that Class 150 with solder joint ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seats and discs, except solder joint end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.2.7.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3 (swing check, metal disc to metal seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200, regrinding type.

b. Steel Check Valves: MIL-V-18436, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

(1) Swing Check Valves: Shall have bolted caps.

(2) Lift Check Valves: Shall have threaded or bolted caps.

2.2.7.4 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

Pilot operated pressure reducing valve with cast steel body, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and Class 150 ASME B16.5 flanged for 3 inches and larger, pressure drop and flow as indicated, stainless steel diaphragm, or Viton diaphgragm, polyurethane seat, stainless steel stem, carbon steel spring coated with a rust inhibitor, tamperproof. Composition disc and a cast iron pilot valve with a stainless steel diaphragm. The pilot valve shall control the delivery pressure to plus or minus 1 psi. During a PRV failure, the valve shall fail in the closed position.

2.2.7.5 Air Vent Valves

MIL-V-18499, without vacuum holding device, pressure rated for the intended service, and with a capacity based on manufacturer's standard for the connection size, cast iron prohibited.

2.2.7.6 Valve Operating Mechanism

Provide power operators where indicated and as specified.

a. Floor Stands: Shall be cast iron or steel, constructed for bolting to the floor and shall include an extension stem, an operating handwheel, and a position indicator for non-rising stems. Floor stand shall be not less than 30 inches high. Handwheel shall identify rotation direction for closing the valve and shall be of such diameter as to permit operation of the valve with a force of not more than 40 pounds.

b. Chainwheel Operator: Shall be fabricated of cast iron or steel and shall include a wheel, an endless chain, and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor.

c. Power Operators: Shall be electric. Power operated valves shall open and close at rates no slower than 10 inches per minute for gate valves and 4 inches per minute for globe and angle valves. Valves shall open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve shall cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators shall be complete with all gearing and controls necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators shall be designed to operate on the electric power supply indicated.

d. Extension Stem: Shall be corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems, as applicable, and for connection to

the valve stem by a sleeve coupling or universal joint. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.2.7.7 Safety Valves

Sized in accordance with ASME BPVC. Set point shall be as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.2.8 End Connections

2.2.8.1 Steel Piping

Sizes 2 inches and smaller threaded or socket welded; sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger flanged or butt welded.

a. Threaded Joints: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Flanges shall conform to paragraph entitled "Flanges." Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Material used for bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B; and material for nuts shall conform to ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform to ANSI B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1coarse type, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts, conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: Gaskets shall be as follows:

Working Conditions	Material
Saturation 125 psig 400 degrees F	Composition or Copper

Gaskets shall be as thin as the finish of surfaces will permit. Metal or metal-jacketed non-asbestos gaskets shall be used with small male and female or small tongue-and-groove flanges or flanged fittings; they may be used with steel flanges with lapped, large male and female, large tongue-and-groove, or raised faces. Full faced gaskets shall be used with flat-faced bronze flanges. Lapped steel flanges, or raised-face steel flanges shall have ring gaskets with an outside diameter extending to the inside of the bolt holes. Widths of gaskets for small male and female and for tongue-and-groove joints shall be equal to the widths of the male face or tongue. Gaskets shall have an inside diameter equal to or larger than the port openings. Rings for ring joints shall be in accordance with dimensions in ASME B16.20, suitable for the service conditions encountered, and shall be softer than the flanges. Dimensions for non-metallic gaskets shall be in accordance with ASME B16.21.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.1. The use of backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.1. Ferrous rings shall be of good weldable

quality and shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings shall be continuous machined or split band type.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.1.

2.2.8.2 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Solder Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy grade Sb5 solder for steam pressure 15 psig or less.

b. Brazed Joints: FS QQ-B-654 for steam pressure 120 psig or less.

2.2.9 Guided Slip-Tube Type Expansion Joints

a. Pressure and Temperature Rating: As required to meet the specified working pressure and temperature of the piping system.

b. Expansion Joint Sleeves: Carbon steel pipe, Schedule 80, ASTM A 53 Grade B with chromium plating applied directly to polished steel surfaces.

c. Joint: Butt welded or forged steel flanges, ASME B16.5, Class 150.

d. Minimum Axial Movement: 4 inches.

e. Guided: Internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic type packing, with service outlets. Packing can be added through ram while under full line pressure.

2.2.10 Instrumentation

2.2.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages

ASME B40.1 with restrictor, locate as indicated. Provide scale range for intended service. Scale range not to exceed two times (2X) the indicated pressure of piping.

2.2.10.2 Tank Gages

MIL-G-17713, locate as indicated.

2.2.10.3 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem, and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.2.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.2.11.1 Air Traps

FS WW-T-696 for float-operated steam traps (non-thermostatic), except that the valve mechanism shall be inverted so as to be closed, not opened, by rising water. Arrange float-controlled valves to close promptly when water enters the traps. Locate traps as indicated.

2.2.11.2 Steam Traps

Thermostatic and non-thermostatic steam traps. Provide traps with separate strainers and locate as indicated.

2.2.11.3 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Style Y (Y pattern) for Class 125 and 250 piping in sizes 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, locate as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.2.11.4 Exhaust Heads

FS A-A-50494, for atmospheric discharge of exhaust steam.

2.2.11.5 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments

MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.1 for materials, design, and manufacture. MSS SP-69 for selection and application.

2.2.11.6 Flash Tanks

Construct of steel for a minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide the tank with a vent and valved drain.

2.3 UNIT HEATERS

Propeller fan type with vertical air delivery and with capacity as indicated for the design conditions. Fans shall be dynamically balanced only.

2.4 STEAM TO AIR HEATING COILS

Heating and ventilating units for steam system shall be as specified in Section 15720, "Air Handling and Distribution Equipment," except that steam coils shall be provided in lieu of water coils. Coils for factory fabricated air handlers and reheat coils shall be constructed as follows: Construct steam distribution (nonfreeze type) coils of cast semi-steel, welded-steel, or copper headers, red brass or copper tubes, and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound to tubes. Roll and bush, braze, or weld tubes into headers. Condensing tubes shall be not less than 5/8 inch outside diameter. Distributing tubes shall be not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter, with orifices to discharge steam to condenser tubes and shall be held securely in position. The maximum length of a single coil shall be limited to 120 times the outside diameter of the tube. Coil casings and tube support sheets, with collars of ample width, shall be not lighter than 16 gage 0.0635 inch thick galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. The finned tube and header section shall float within the casing to allow free expansion of tubing for coils subject to high pressure steam service. Factory test coils at 250 psig hydrostatic test pressure or under water at 250 psig air pressure. Coils shall be suitable for 200 psig steam working pressure. Test rate coils in accordance with ARI 410.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work material and equipment into a complete, convenient, and economical system or systems; and provide apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories which are necessary to accomplish this result.

3.1.1 Piping

Fabricate, assemble, weld, solder, braze, and install piping and pipe system in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as further qualified herein. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established, for the work shown, by the Contractor, and work into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. Locate piping and equipment within buildings entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures, conduit, and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller, 10 inches for pipe sizes larger than 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not conceal piping in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, do not conceal pipe joints, but locate where they may be readily inspected and not weaken building structure. Run insulated pipe as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Use flanged joints only where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Gaskets, packing, and thread compounds shall be suitable for the service. Apply joint compound or tape on male thread only. Use long radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends may be used in lieu of welding fittings where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction shall not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Run piping as indicated, and avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls, except where specifically shown otherwise. Do not trap lines, except where indicated. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. The use of bushings is prohibited. In horizontal lines 2 1/2 inches and larger, use reducing fittings of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane for steam lines and to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane for condensate lines except where a trap or pocket would result. Provide suitable size sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Install piping connected to equipment to provide flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration. Support and anchor pipe so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves of foreign matter before erection. Before placing in position, clean the inside of black steel pipe by rapping along its full length to loosen sand, mill

scale, and other foreign matter; pipe 2 inches and larger shall have a wire brush of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe drawn through its entire length several times. Before final connections are made to the apparatus, thoroughly wash out the piping interior with water. Blow out steam piping with high-pressure steam, if available, or compressed air, removing rust, oil, chips, sand, and other material. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where any foreign matter might accidentally enter pipe.

3.1.1.1 Welding

a. Welding of Piping: Welding of joints in piping, butt welds, fillet welds, bends, loops, offsets, and preparation and cleaning of pipe shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Welds shall be visually examined and meet acceptance standards indicated in Chapter VI of ASME B31.1.

b. Quality of Welds: Quality of welds, correction of defects, stress relieving, and preheating shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1.

c. Arc Welding and Gas Welding: In accordance with ASME BPVC IX.

3.1.1.2 Brazing and Soldering

a. Brazing and soldering procedure qualification shall conform to ASME B31.1. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in the CDA Tube Handbook.

b. Soldering, soldering preparation, and procedures for joints shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as outlined in the CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

3.1.1.3 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.1.1.4 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of steam and return piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction. When counterflow of condensate within the steam pipe occurs in a portion of a pipeline, pitch up in the direction of steam flow a minimum of 6 inches per 100 feet and increase pipe diameters by one standard pipe size. Steam mains pitched away from the boiler shall

contain drip connection and air vent valves at the extreme end. Air vents shall be provided at the highest point of any vertical riser. Drip connections shall not be interconnected above the water line of the boiler.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Use Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, and in roof slabs. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a weight of not less than 0.907 psf. Space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall be not less than 1 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement.

3.1.1.6 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates

Secure plates to the pipe with enough clearance for thermal expansion of pipe. Use chromium-plated steel or nickel-plated cast iron plates on pipes passing through floors and partitions of toilet rooms and where indicated; use painted cast iron, malleable iron, or steel for all other plates.

3.1.1.7 Flashing for Buildings

Provide tight waterproof flashing where pipes pass through building roofs and outside walls.

3.1.1.8 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each threaded end valve. Place unions or flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Place unions or flanges as indicated. Use unions on piping smaller than 2 inches in diameter, and use flanges on piping 2 inches and larger in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections. Dielectric fittings shall utilize a non-metallic filler which will prevent current flow. The spacer shall be suitable for the pressure and temperature of the service. The fittings shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph entitled "Fittings."

3.1.1.9 Traps and Connections

Traps shall be of the type and capacity for the service and shall be properly supported and connected. Except for thermostatic traps in pipe coils, radiators, and convectors, install traps with a dirt pocket and strainer between it and the piping or apparatus it drains. When necessary to maintain in continuous service apparatus or piping which is to be drained, provide a three-valve bypass so that the trap may be removed and repaired and condensate may drain through the throttled bypass valve. Provide a check valve on the discharge side of the trap whenever the trap is installed for lift or operating against a back pressure, or discharges into a common return line. When a thermodynamic trap is used, a check

valve is not required or recommended. Provide test connections on the discharge side of the high and medium pressure traps when they are specifically required. The test connection shall include a 1/2 inch globe valve with uncapped nipple.

3.1.1.10 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.1.2 Valves

3.1.2.1 General

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC VIII D1, and as required herein, at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system. Use gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install stop valves in the supply lines equipped or located so as to permit operation from floor level, or provided with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair. Provide gate valves 8 inches and larger with globe-valved bypass in accordance with MSS SP-45.

3.1.2.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure shall be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems horizontal on steam and exhaust lines.

3.1.2.3 Steam Pressure-Reducing Valves

Provide the steam line entering each pressure-reducing valve with a strainer. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with two cutout valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass piping. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with an indicating steam gage to show the reduced pressure, and a safety valve on the low pressure side with sufficient capacity to relieve the high pressure steam.

3.1.2.4 Safety Valves

Provide with drip pan elbows.

3.1.3 Pressure Gages

Install a shutoff valve or petcock between each pressure gage and the line, and gages on steam lines shall have a syphon installed ahead of the gage.

3.1.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of the flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.1.5 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, and where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, and moving parts of equipment.

3.1.6 Equipment Foundations

Design equipment foundations of sufficient size and weight to provide isolation and to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. When required by the Contracting Officer, the equipment manufacturer's approval of the foundation design and construction for the equipment involved shall be obtained.

3.1.7 Equipment Installation

Install equipment as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on any of the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Adequately extend expansion bends before installation. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.1.8 Cleaning of System

As installations of the various system components are completed, clean before final closing. Remove foreign matter from equipment and surrounding areas. Preliminary or final tests shall not be performed until the cleaning is approved.

3.1.9 Cleaning and Painting of Piping and Equipment

Clean and paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings".

3.1.10 Identification of Piping

Labels for pipes 3/4 inch diameter and larger shall bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to shown direction of flow. Labels shall have color coded background to signify levels of hazard in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Legends and type and size of characters shall also conform as ANSI A13.1. Make labels of plastic sheet FS A-A-1689 with pressure sensitivity suitable for the intended applications, or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over pipe. For pipe smaller than 3/4 inch diameter, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black filled characters.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Field inspections, field tests, and trial operations specified in this section shall be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide gas, oil, labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that in accordance with Division 1 the Government will provide water or electric power required for tests. The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer 7 days' advance written notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Inspect piping system prior to initial operation, for conformance to drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or non-conformance with drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1 shall be replaced or corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Field Tests

Conduct the following tests after completion of the piping installation and prior to initial operation.

3.2.2.1 Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 and as follows. Test the piping system after the lines have been cleaned as herein specified and before any insulation covering has been applied. Test piping system at 1 1/2 times the system pressure or 50 psig whichever is greater. Before performing tests, remove or valve off from the system, gages, traps, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain the required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection to be made of joints and connections. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.

3.2.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test

Start-up the system and initially operate with components operating. During the test, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of steam occur when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.2.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

After installation and before acceptance, subject the work of this section to necessary field tests, including those herein specified, and in Section 15990, "Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing Of Hvac Systems".

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15185

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Welding
1.5.1.1 Welding Procedures
1.5.1.2 Welder's Qualifications
1.5.1.3 Identification of Welder's Work
1.5.1.4 Previous Qualifications
1.5.2 Brazing and Soldering
1.5.2.1 Brazing Procedure
1.5.2.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints
1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS
1.6.1 Welding
1.6.2 Guards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)
2.1.2 Fittings
2.1.2.1 Fittings for Copper Tubing
2.1.3 Unions
2.1.3.1 Steel Pipe
2.1.3.2 Copper Tubing
2.1.3.3 Dielectric Union
2.1.4 Drains and Overflows
2.1.4.1 Copper Tubing
2.1.4.2 PVC Pipe
2.1.5 Valves
2.1.5.1 Gate Valves
2.1.5.2 Globe and Angle Valves
2.1.5.3 Check Valves
2.1.5.4 Temperature Regulating Valves
2.1.5.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves
2.1.5.6 Plug Valves
2.1.5.7 Ball Valves
2.1.5.8 Flow Control Valves
2.1.5.9 Butterfly Valves
2.1.5.10 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
2.1.5.11 Relief Valves
2.1.5.12 Valve Operating Mechanisms
2.1.5.13 Balancing Valves
2.1.6 End Connections

2.1.6.1 Flexible Connectors
2.1.6.2 Steel Piping
2.1.6.3 Joints for Copper Tubing
2.1.7 Expansion Joints
2.1.7.1 Packless Type
2.1.7.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type
2.1.7.3 Flexible Coupling Type
2.1.8 Instrumentation
2.1.8.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.1.8.2 Indicating Thermometers
2.1.8.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports
2.1.9 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components
2.1.9.1 Air Vent
2.1.9.2 Strainers
2.1.9.3 Hangers and Supports
2.1.9.4 Pipe Sleeves
2.1.9.5 Escutcheon Plates
2.2 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Flow Measuring Equipment
2.3 TERMINAL UNITS
2.3.1 Heating and Ventilating Units
2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.5 CONTROLS
2.6 INSULATION
2.7 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hangers and Supports
3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines
3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves
3.2.4 Unions and Flanges
3.2.5 Connections for Future Equipment
3.2.6 Changes in Pipe Size
3.2.7 Cleaning of Pipe
3.2.8 Valves
3.2.8.1 Globe Valves
3.2.9 Pressure Gage
3.2.10 Thermometers
3.2.11 Strainers
3.2.12 Cleaning of Systems
3.2.13 Painting of Piping and Equipment
3.2.14 Identification of Piping
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System
3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests
3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers
3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.4.1 Markings of Settings
3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15185

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47)	(1983; R 1994) Sound Level Meters

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1017	(1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(2001) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1785	(1996; Rev. A) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 1991) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1993) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Application

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	Copper Tube Handbook

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-1689	(Rev. B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FS WW-U-516	(Rev. B) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS WW-S-2739	Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-12003	(Rev. F; Am. 1) Valves, Plug: Cast Iron

or Steel, Manually Operated

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components shall be suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Valves

b. Flow measuring equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hot water heating system

SD-03 Product Data

Valves; G RE

Flow measuring equipment; G RE

Hot water heating pipe

Fittings

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system; G RE

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests; G RE

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedures; G RE

Welder's qualifications; G RE

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Welding

1.5.1.1 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.1.2 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.1.3 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.1.4 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.2 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.2.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in CDA Tube Handbook.

1.5.2.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA Tube Handbook.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts shall be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM B 88 Type K hard drawn Copper tubing.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible with the pipe being provided and conform to the following requirements:

2.1.2.1 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ANSI B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type. Fittings may be flared or compression joint type.

2.1.3 Unions

2.1.3.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASME B16.39, malleable iron unions, threaded connections.

2.1.3.2 Copper Tubing

Provide FS WW-U-516, bronze unions, solder joint end.

2.1.3.3 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to

one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.4 Drains and Overflows

2.1.4.1 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn, cast brass or wrought copper fittings, Grade Sb5 solder joints.

2.1.4.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, solvent weld joints.

2.1.5 Valves

Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.5.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, wedge disc, inside screw type not less than Class 150. Use solder joint ends with copper tubing.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with open stem and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc and heat and corrosion-resistant steel trim.

c. Cast Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, 2 1/2 inches and larger, open stem and yoke type with bronze trim.

2.1.5.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with heat and corrosion-resistant trim.

c. Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-85, 2 1/2 inches and larger, with bronze trim, tapped drains and brass plug.

2.1.5.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

b. Steel Swing Check Valves: ASME B16.34, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

(1) Swing check valves shall have bolted caps.

(2) Steel Lift check valves 2 inches and smaller shall have bolted caps. Lift check valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall have pressure seal caps.

c. Cast Iron Check Valves: ASME B16.34, 2 1/2 inches and larger, bronze trim, non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.

2.1.5.4 Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide ASSE 1017 copper alloy body with adjustable range thermostat.

2.1.5.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.5.6 Plug Valves

MIL-V-12003, except that a replaceable valve seat will not be required. Type II - non-lubricated, lift-plug valves.

2.1.5.7 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze. Threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flared ends shall conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.5.8 Flow Control Valves

Flow control valves shall be specially designed check valves with bronze body and trim, which shall open by the pressure developed by the pump, and close automatically. Provide means to hold the valve in the open position when the system is to be drained.

2.1.5.9 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flangeless valve ends. Valve body material shall be bronze and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Flangeless type valves shall have Type 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves shall be provided in closed system. Valves shall have throttling handles. Valves shall have a minimum of 7 locking positions and shall be suitable for water temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.1.5.10 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves shall be one-piece and three-piece design with male or female threaded or soldered end connections and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Stem and disc assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal shall be suitable for the liquid being used in the system in which the valve is to be installed. Valves shall be suitable for water temperature up to 200 degrees F and shall be capable of operating at the rated pressure of 150 psig. Valves shall be designed for throttling service use by valve lever and indicator adjustment.

2.1.5.11 Relief Valves

Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.1.5.12 Valve Operating Mechanisms

Provide power operators where indicated and as specified.

a. Power Operators: Shall be electric. Power operated valves shall open and close at rates no slower than 10 inches per minute for gate valves and 4 inches per minute for globe and angle valves. Valves shall open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve shall cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators shall be complete with all gearing and controls necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators shall be designed to operate on the electric power supply indicated.

b. Extension Stem: Corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.1.5.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections shall have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter shall be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures and shall meet the requirements of the paragraph entitled "Flow Measuring Equipment." Valves shall have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves shall have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.1.6 End Connections

2.1.6.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section shall consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration shall be suitable for pressure, temperature, and circulating medium. Flexible section shall have welding, soldering, or socket-weld ends and shall be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

2.1.6.2 Steel Piping

Screwed or socket welded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged or butt welded for 2 1/2 inches and larger.

a. Screwed Joints With Taper Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Bolt and stud material ASTM A 307, Grade B, and nut material ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2. Bolt, stud, and nut dimensions ASME B18.2.2 threads ASME B1.1coarse type with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: ASME B16.21, Nonasbestos compressed material 1/16 inch thickness full face or self-centering flat ring type and suitable for pressure and temperature of the piping system.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.9. Backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.9. Ferrous rings shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Provide continuous machined or split band backing rings.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.9.

2.1.6.3 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Solder conforming to ASTM B 32 alloy grade Sb5 or Sn96. Solder and flux shall be lead free (less than 0.2 percent of lead).

b. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

2.1.7 Expansion Joints

2.1.7.1 Packless Type

Provide ASTM F 1120, Type III with fabricated corrosion-resistant steel bellows.

2.1.7.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type

Provide ASTM F 1007, Type IV internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic type packing.

2.1.7.3 Flexible Coupling Type

An expansion joint may also be field fabricated from a solid "U" bend, two "L"s, and two flexible connector pipes of sufficient length to accommodate thermal pipe expansion.

2.1.8 Instrumentation

2.1.8.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide ASME B40.1 with restrictor.

2.1.8.2 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.8.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test Ports shall have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports shall be rated for service between 35 and 275 degrees F and up to 500 psig. Ports shall be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 15080, "Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems" and installed to allow a minimum of 12 inches of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports shall be 1/4 inch NPT and accept 1/8 inch diameter probes.

2.1.9 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.9.1 Air Vent

Provide float type air vent in hydronic systems. Vent shall be constructed of brass or semi-steel body, copper float, and stainless steel valve and valve seat. Design air vent to suit system operating temperature and pressure. Provide isolating valve to permit service without draining the system. Pipe discharge of vent to a drain.

2.1.9.2 Strainers

Strainers for classes 125 and 250 piping in IPS 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, FS WW-S-2739 and locate as indicated.

2.1.9.3 Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.9. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipe shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the temperature range.

2.1.9.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roof slabs shall be ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 or Standard Weight, hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.906 pound per square foot.

2.1.9.5 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping passing through

floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces and paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.2 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Flow Measuring Equipment

Orifice or venturi type. Flow metering equipment including pitot tubes, venturis, orifice plates, flanges, and indicating meters shall be the product of one and the same manufacturer. Provide flowmeters of permanent type. Flowmeters shall be suitable for service in which they are to be installed. Primary elements of flowmeters shall conform to ASME recommendations for flowmeters. Provide bronze, monel, or stainless steel materials for wetted parts of flow meters.

a. Tubular Flowmeters: Flow measuring elements consisting of venturi tubes or pitot tubes where indicated. Locations and arrangement of piping, both upstream and downstream of flow measuring elements shall conform to the manufacturer's published literature. Provide each flow measuring element with an integral tab, or a metal tag on a corrosion-resistant steel wire, extending outside pipe covering, and stamped or printed in a visible position with manufacturer's name and address; serial number of meter to which it is to be connected; name, number, or location of equipment served; specified rate of flow; and multiplier to be applied to meter reading. Provide taps with shutoff valves and quick connecting hose fittings for portable meters or double ferrule compression fittings for connection to tubing for permanently located meters or recorders. Tubes shall be calibrated in accordance with ASME recommendations.

(1) Venturi Tubes: Certified by the manufacturer for the actual piping configuration and any necessary piping changes required for certification without additional cost to the Government. Throat diameter for each venturi tube shall be designed so that at specified rate of flow the scale reading will fall between 50 percent and 80 percent of full scale value. Select venturi tube sizes from the manufacturer's latest published tables of flow versus differential pressure. Unrecovered head loss at maximum flow shall not exceed 10 percent. Provide bronze or cast iron tubes with bronze-lined throats, with flanged, threaded, or welded ends to suit piping system. Provide bodies of fabricated steel and fittings of the same class as piping in which installed. Two integral meter taps shall be provided in each venturi tube. Connections for attachment to portable flow meter hoses shall be readily accessible and not over 6 feet above a floor or permanent platform.

(2) Pitot Tube Assemblies: Provide corrosion-resistant materials. Tubes shall be capable of measuring liquid flow through tube elements providing an averaged, interpolated flow measurement from a single, fixed position. Provide self cleaning elements and impact tube designed to rotate when turned by the operator to protect pressure-sensing elements of tube when not in use. Location and total amount of pitot tubes required for system flow measurement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as indicated.

b. Meters: Designed for a full scale pressure differential of 50 inches water gage for tubular type or 100 inches water gage for orifice type. Dials shall have square root or linear scales with developed length of not less than 12 inches. Provide flush mounted panel meters that read directly in gallons per minute. Dials of portable meters shall have square root scales reading from 0 to 100 gpm for use with multiplier stamped on orifice or tubular type. Provide meters designed for not less than 200 psi and protected against pressure surges. Meter bodies shall have taps for venting and draining.

(1) Permanently Mounted Meters: Each meter shall be connected completely and provided with the following: three valve manifold equalizer lines, two block valves, two vent and drain valves, and an integral pulsation damper. Overall accuracy of meters shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale flow over a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

(2) Portable Meters: Provide meter with a factory-fabricated carrying case with carrying handle. Provide case fitted to hold meter securely and to accommodate the following accessories:

(a) Two 15 foot lengths of connecting hose with suitable female connectors for connecting from meter to venturi tube to pitot tube pressure-tap nipples. Provide hose designed for a minimum service pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of maximum system service pressure, whichever is greater.

(b) A completely assembled three-valve manifold with two block valves and vent and drain valves, piped and mounted on a base designed for use laying flat on a stationary surface.

(c) A bound set of descriptive bulletins, installation and operating instructions, parts list, and a set of curves showing flow versus pressure differential for each orifice, venturi tube, or pitot tube with which meter is to be used.

(d) A metal instruction plate, secured inside cover, illustrating use of meter.

(e) Provide meters with overall accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale flow over a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

2.3 TERMINAL UNITS

2.3.1 Heating and Ventilating Units

Provide fan-coil units, induction units, unit ventilators, and gravity ventilators as specified in Section 15720, "Air Handling Units."

2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete with motors, motor starters, thermal overload protection, and controls. Equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior."

2.5 CONTROLS

Provide controls as specified in Section 15951, "Direct Digital Control for HVAC."

2.6 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 15080, "Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems."

2.7 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.9. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not run piping concealed in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as otherwise indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 2 inches with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.9 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Branch connections 2 inches and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Band and secure insulation protection shields

without damaging pipe insulation. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roof, and partitions. Annular space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall not be less than 1/4 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with oakum and caulk on both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but piable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. Seal both ends of penetrations through fire walls and fire floors to maintain fire resistive integrity with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material. For openings through existing floors, core drill and omit sleeve.

3.2.4 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve shall have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.5 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.2.6 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.7 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 2 inches and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where

foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.8 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.2.8.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.9 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve or pet cock between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.10 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.2.11 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.12 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.13 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Provide in accordance with Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.2.14 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, except that labels or tapes may be used in lieu of painting or stencilling. Spacing of identification marking on runs shall not exceed 50 feet. Materials for labels and tapes shall conform to FS A-A-1689, and shall be general purpose

type and color class. Painting and stencilling shall conform to Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 7 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be tested by locally approved and certified backflow assembly testers. A copy of the test report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the domestic water system into operation, or no later than 5 days after the test.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section 15990, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems."

3.4.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at anytime.

3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

Upon completion of testing and balancing of hydronic systems, conduct sound level tests of conditioned spaces. Use sound level meter required by ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47), Type 2, calibrated in accordance with NBS standards and guidelines, and accompanied by a certificate of calibration. Record sound levels in dBA with heating systems off and with heating systems operating. Record the following data for each room and system:

a. Background sound level (systems off);

b. Total sound level corrected for background; and

c. Sound power rating by manufacturer of the respective outlet.

Test Locations: Take sound level reading at location 6 feet from face of each outlet on a line at 45 degrees with face of outlet. Remedial Action: If sound level at any observation point exceeds 45 dBA, take remedial action as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Welding
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB)
2.3.2 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Lavatories (P-4)
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains (FD)
2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
2.6.2 Sight Drains (SD)
2.7 SHOWER PAN
2.7.1 Sheet Copper
2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material
2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material
2.8 TRAPS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.4.2 Core Drilling Existing Floors and Walls
3.1.5 Fire Seal
3.1.6 Supports
3.1.6.1 General
3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.7 Welded Installation
3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.2.1 Fixture Connections
3.2.2 Flushometer Valves
3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.2.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.2.5 Fixture Supports
3.2.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.2.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
3.2.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.2.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
3.2.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.2.6 Access Panels
3.2.7 Sight Drains
3.2.8 Traps
3.2.9 Shower Pans
3.2.9.1 General
3.2.9.2 Metal Shower Pans
3.2.9.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans
3.2.9.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans
3.3 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.3.1 Identification Tags
3.3.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.4 ESCUTCHEONS
3.5 PAINTING
3.6 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.6.1 Plumbing System
3.6.1.1 Shower Pans
3.6.2 Defective Work
3.6.3 System Flushing
3.6.3.1 During Flushing
3.6.3.2 After Flushing
3.6.4 Operational Test
3.6.5 Disinfection
3.6.6 Flushing of Potable Water System
3.7 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.9 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel

	and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2000) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2000) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 4551	(1996; R 2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed

	Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D 638	(2001) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E 1	(2001) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(2001; Errata 2002) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2002) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1011	(1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997; C203a99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.18.1M	(2000) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999 Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(2001) Stainless Steel Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.24	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube A 4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	(9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC Plumbing Code	(2000) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1996; R 2001) Steel Pipe Line Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1999;2001 Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(2000) National Standard Plumbing Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

PL 93-523 (1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water Act

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Vol. 2A (2003) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G AE

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line

interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; G AE

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves system, and system location where installed.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G RE

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G RE

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G RE

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe and fittings are not allowed. Polypropylene pipe and fittings are not allowed. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under

ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.

i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

o. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: Bellows type complying with PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB)

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be metal and securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall

be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories (P-4)

Enameled cast-iron lavatories shall be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains (FD)

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.2 Sight Drains (SD)

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar	36 square inches
Height of funnel	3-3/4 inches
Diameter of lower portion of funnel	2 inches
Diameter of upper portion of funnel	4 inches

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. ASTM D 638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E 96:

Permeance: 0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity: 1.29
PVC Solvent: Weldable
Cold Crack: minus -53 degrees F
Dimensional stability,
212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A: 89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate or full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in

the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Piston-cylinder type and vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall

be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube A 4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube A 4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air comppressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Core Drilling Existing Floors and Walls

Where new piping penetrates existing walls or floors, core drill the opening such that the piping (and insulation and jacket where applicable) installed in the opening, a minimum of 1/4 inch of clearance between the interior surface of the opening and the exterior surface of the bare pipe, insulation, or jacket whichever is applicable. If penetration of existing load bearing wall is required, core drill opening so as to ensure no rebar is cut. Obtain approval from contracting officer prior to drilling load-bearing walls. All floor penetrations shall be fire rated. Fire stop the through-penetration in accordance with UL system contained in UL Vol. 2A. Where existing plumbing piping has been installed but no fire stopping has been installed, fire stop the through-penetration in accordance with a UL

system contained in UL Vol. 2A.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely

removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance

from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.2.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the wall.

3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.2.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.2.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.2.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.2.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.2.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to

these studs.

3.2.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.2.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.2.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.2.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.2.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.2.9 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.2.9.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.2.9.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.2.9.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.2.9.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent

cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.3.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.5 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.6.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.6.1.1 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.6.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.6.3 System Flushing

3.6.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.6.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.6.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

f. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

g. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.6.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm chlorine, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.6.6 Flushing of Potable Water System

As an option to the system flushing specified above, the potable water system system shall be flushed and conditioned until the residual level of lead is less than that specified by the base industrial hygienist. The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front, with self-sustaining check hinges.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M washout. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 1 gallon per flush.

P-4 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, ledge back or shelf back.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be center set single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P5 & P-7 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for P-7 faucet and spout P-5 22 by 17 (single bowl P-5) 32 by 19 (double bowl P-7) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a

metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M corner, floor mounted 28 inches square, 6-3/4 inches deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 3 inch diameter.

P-6 Handicapped Shower: Wall-mounted shower spray shall be hand-held ASME A112.18.1M type with a minimum 60-inch flexible hose, adjustable height clamp spray-holder and minimum 18-inch wall-mounted vertical slide bars. Spray shall be stainless steel or chrome-plated brass and shall limit flow of water to 2.5 gallons per minute when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have integral parts of copper alloy. Control valves shall be thermostatic, single-lever type with integral anti-scald screw stops behind the faceplate. Set stops to a maximum temperature of 120 degrees F or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

P-9 HANDICAPPED WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 15 inches wide, 20 inches deep, with a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 8 inches. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 27 inches and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 8 inches. A 8 inch wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or

nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 6-1/2 inches high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE				
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X	X
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X	
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X
8	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X
9	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X
10	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE	
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b	X	X
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE	
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B
	joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2		
13	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X
14	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X
15	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X
16	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X
17	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15720

AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 TESTING FOR CORROSION PROTECTION
1.4.1 Corrosion Criteria
1.4.2 Thickness of Coating

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS
2.1.1 Propeller Fans
2.1.2 Power Roof Ventilators
2.1.3 Utility Smoke Pressurization Fans
2.1.4 Penthouse Smoke Pressurization Fans
2.2 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLERS
2.2.1 Casings
2.2.2 Dampers
2.2.3 Supply Blower (Fan) Sections
2.2.4 Vibration Isolation
2.2.5 Filter Sections
2.2.5.1 Replaceable Air Filters
2.2.5.2 Disposable Cartridge Air Filters
2.2.5.3 Filter Housing
2.2.6 Mixing Boxes
2.2.7 Heating and Cooling Sections
2.2.7.1 Coils
2.2.7.2 Heaters
2.2.7.3 Eliminators
2.2.7.4 Drip Pans
2.3 GRAVITY VENTILATORS
2.4 FAN-COIL UNITS
2.4.1 Coils
2.4.2 Style
2.4.3 Controls
2.4.3.1 Fans
2.4.3.2 Valves
2.4.4 Unit Enclosures
2.4.5 Mounting
2.4.6 Sound Power Level (Reference; 10 to the Power of -12 Watts)
2.5 MOTORS AND MOTOR STARTERS
2.6 ROOF CURBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fans
3.2.2 Air Handling Units
3.2.3 Power Ventilators
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Inspection
3.3.2 Preliminary Tests
3.3.3 Testing and Balancing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15720

AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1990) Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1985; R 1987) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(1990) Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.33 (ASA 91)	(1990) Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources in a Special Reverberation Test Room

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1997) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedure for Fans

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA DCS	(1985) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 705	(1994; Bul. 1994, R 1996) Power Ventilators
UL 900	(1994; R 1996) Air Filter Units

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Central station air handlers; G AE

Fans; G AE

Fan-coil units; G AE

Gravity ventilators

Roof curbs

Filter Sections; G AE

Drip Pans

Manometers

Include sound rating data and sound power level for all octave-band center frequencies or loudness level.

SD-06 Test Reports

Corrosion protection; G RE

Air handling and distribution equipment tests; G RE

Dampers leakage test; G RE

Include certification by the equipment manufacturer's representative.

SD-07 Certificates

Central station air handlers; G RE

Fans; G RE

Fan-coil units; G RE

Gravity ventilators

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Central station air handlers, Data Package 3; G RE

Fans, Data Package 3; G RE

Fan-coil units, Data Package 3; G RE

Gravity ventilators, Data Package 2; G RE

Filter sections, Data Package 2; G RE

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 TESTING FOR CORROSION PROTECTION

Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 653/A 653M, or protect equipment with a corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of satisfactorily withstanding corrosion in accordance with ASTM B 117. Test 125 hours for equipment installed indoors and 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors or subjected to a marine atmosphere. Each specimen shall have a standard scratch as defined in ASTM D 1654.

1.4.1 Corrosion Criteria

Upon completion of exposure, evaluate coating or painting in accordance with ASTM D 1654. Coat or paint shall show no indication of deterioration,

loss of adhesion, or indication of rust or corrosion extending further than 1/8 inch on either side of original scratch.

1.4.2 Thickness of Coating

Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment shall be identical to that on the test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry film thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

Total sound power level of the fan shall not exceed levels indicated when tested per AMCA 300 and rated perAMCA 301; statically and dynamically balanced, with air capacities, brake horsepowers, fan types, fan arrangement, sound power levels or loudness level, and static pressure as indicated. Fan bearing life shall have a minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions. Provide nominal 2 mesh 0.063 inch wire diameter, aluminum or stainless steel bird screens for outdoor inlets and outlets. Equip with automatic (backdraft) dampers where indicated. Have thermal overload protection in the operating disconnect switches within the building. Construct housings and impellers of aluminum or steel, except as specified otherwise. For wiring terminations, provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

2.1.1 Propeller Fans

AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, direct drive motors. Furnish fans with a three-conductor neoprene-covered flexible cable, (Type SO), and a three-prong attachment plug. Provide for connection of permanent wiring. Provide shaped steel or steel reinforced aluminum blade impeller with heavy hubs, statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and locked to shaft.

2.1.2 Power Roof Ventilators

UL 705 with UL label and AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, centrifugal V-belt fans in low-silhouette, spun aluminum housings high-impact plastic with glass fiber reinforcement. Equip motors with unfused safety disconnect switches mounted under fan housings and resilient mounts. Mount motors out of air stream. Provide factory-fabricated roof curbs with continuous curb gaskets and aluminum bird screen. Provide gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction backdraft damper and cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced and bored to fit shafts and keyed.

2.1.3 Utility Smoke Pressurization Fans

Provide belt driven utility type fan, AMCA arrangement 10 with single-width, single-inlet housing bearing the AMCA certified ratings seal. Provide unit with housing of heavy-gauge steel with airtight, lock-formed seams. Construct housing and bearing supports of welded steel members with the shaft and bearings rigidly supported. Provide forward curved type wheel of heavy-duty steel with uniform stamped steel blades, statically and dynamically balanced, and having inlet cone matched to wheel cone for best performance. Provide unit with fan shaft of polished steel, permanently lubricated ball bearings having a minimum L50 life of 200,000 hours at the maximum, catalogued operating speed. Provide cast-iron pulleys and drives sized for 150 percent of the drive horsepower with pulleys keyed to shafts.

Provide weatherproof housing suitable for mounting on roof with spring-type vibration isolators between main unit frame and attachment to roof. Attach to concrete roof deck and weatherproof frame connection in accordance with 1994 SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Figure 4-16A.

2.1.4 Penthouse Smoke Pressurization Fans

Provide belt driven roof mounted supply fans having double-width, double-inlet centrifugal blowers in heavy-gauge, extruded-aluminum, louvered penthouse. Provide backward inclined fan wheel of heavy-gauge steel construction, and statically and dynamically balanced. Provide unit with fan shaft of polished steel, permanently lubricated ball bearings having a minimum L50 life of 200,000 hours at the maximum, catalogued operating speed. Provide cast-iron pulleys and drives sized for 150 percent of the drive horsepower with pulleys keyed to shafts. Unit shall have entire fan and motor assembly mounted on vibration isolators. Provide unit designed for weatherproof curb mounting with matching roof curb and lifting lugs on each corner of fan housing.

2.2 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLERS

ARI 430 with sound rating in accordance with ASHRAE 68, single- and multi-zone or triple-deck type, sound power level, and static pressure, as indicated. Include damper section, supply blower section, filter section with mixing box section or combination filter-mixing box section, and coil sections. Filters, coils, and fans must be completely removable from the unit without having to dismantle the unit or adjacent equipment.

2.2.1 Casings

Construct casings of steel, galvanized steel, or aluminum double walled with insulation sandwiched between walls mounted on channel base and drain pan coated externally with manufacturers standard paint finish. Provide removable panels and access doors for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate casings with manufacturer's standard materials.

2.2.2 Dampers

Provide with factory mounted outside and return air dampers in mixing boxes, multi-zone dampers of galvanized steel blades, and edge seals in galvanized frame, in opposed blade arrangement with non-slip keyed connecting rods and linkages. Permanently secure damper blades on a single shaft with self-lubricating oil impregnated bronze bearings. Position damper blades across short air opening dimension. Maximum leakage is 2 percent at 4 inch water gage differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

2.2.3 Supply Blower (Fan) Sections

Centrifugal fan of forward-curved or airfoil blades with V-belt drive motor. Belt guards are not required for internally mounted motors. Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball-bearing type, with minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions.

2.2.4 Vibration Isolation

For the entire fan, motor, and drive assembly, provide 2 inch nominal deflection spring vibration isolators, internally mounted at the factory together with fan discharge flexible connection and thrust restraint

springs. As an alternate, vibration isolation may be provided external to air handlers. When alternate is chosen, provide 2 inch nominal deflection springs, pipe and duct flexible connections, thrust restraint springs, and spring type pipe hangers on pipes directly-connected to such air handlers.

2.2.5 Filter Sections

Protect permanent holding frames with rust inhibitor coating. Provide visible identification on media frames showing model number and air-flow direction. Where filter bank is indicated or required, provide means of sealing to prevent bypass of unfiltered air. Except extended media with self-supporting cartridge and high efficiency particulate filters, performance shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Provide inclined-type manometers for filter stations of 2,000 cfm capacity or more, including filters furnished as integral parts of air-handling units. Manometers with 1/10 inch graduations and spirit level shall be of sufficient length to read at least 3 inch water gage. Equip with over-pressure safety traps and three-way vent valves.

2.2.5.1 Replaceable Air Filters

UL 900, Class 1, those which, when clean, do not contribute fuel when attacked by flame and emit only negligible amount of smoke, throw-away frames and media, one inch nominal thickness, and size as indicated.

2.2.5.2 Disposable Cartridge Air Filters

UL 900, Class 2, UL classified, and factory assembled. Provide filter media of ultra-fine glass fibers having 80 to 85 percent average dust spot efficiencies with maximum final resistance 1 inch water gage and maximum face velocity 625 fpm. Construct filter frame of 16 gage sheet steel or aluminum with welded or riveted joints. Calk or gasket entire assembly to prevent air leakage around frames.

2.2.5.3 Filter Housing

Minimum thickness, 14 gage steel with baked finish inside and out. Joints shall be continuously welded. Flange shall have a fixed air sealing gasket with hollow cross section, closed cell rubber or resilient neoprene, suitable for repetitive reuse. Cabinets shall have flanged ends for connection to adjacent ducts. Hinged access doors on both cabinet sides. Provide access doors with fixed air sealing gaskets to be airtight at the static pressure expected in service. Provide two 3/8 inch Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) flare connection test ports complete with seal cap, one on each side of the filter. Weld test ports into each filter cabinet or plenum. Test port shall not penetrate to filter frame or media.

2.2.6 Mixing Boxes

Include equally sized openings, sized to individually handle full air flow capacity. Provide automatic dampers.

2.2.7 Heating and Cooling Sections

2.2.7.1 Coils

Provide removable coils per ARI 410 with access to both sides. Enclose heating and cooling coils in a common or individual casing with headers and return bends fully contained within casing. Cooling coils shall have drain

pans with piping connections to remove condensate. Seal coils to casing to prevent leakage of air around coils.

2.2.7.2 Heaters

Provide steam heating coils in accordance with Section 15185 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM.

2.2.7.3 Eliminators

Equip each cooling coil having an air velocity of over 400 fpm through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture will be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation. Construct of minimum 24 gage zinc-coated steel, copper, copper nickel, or stainless steel, removable through the nearest access door in the casing or ductwork. Eliminators shall have not less than two bends at 45 degrees and shall be spaced not more than 2 1/2 inches center-to-center on face. Each bend shall have an integrally formed hook as indicated in the SMACNA DCS.

2.2.7.4 Drip Pans

Provide each cooling coil section in both field-and-factory assembled casings with a stainless or galvanized steel drip pan not less than 18 gage with drain connections. Drip pans shall collect, confine, and dispose of all condensate from cooling coils and attachments, including headers, return bends, distributors, and uninsulated pipe and fittings. Where individual eliminator blades are in section (not in one piece from top to bottom of coil bank), provide auxiliary drip troughs at bottom of each section with drains to drip pans. Insulate drip pans with water impervious insulation of sufficient thickness to prevent condensate formation on the exterior at ambient conditions to be encountered.

2.3 GRAVITY VENTILATORS

Factory-fabricated, minimum 24 gage galvanized sheet steel or aluminum, storm proof and raintight, self-flashing-prefabricated roof curbs, bird screens, removable hoods, and maximum static pressure of 0.05 inch at cfm indicated. Provide factory-fabricated roof curbs with continuous curb gaskets and flashing.

2.4 FAN-COIL UNITS

ARI 440 with UL seal, factory-fabricated. Provide discharge and return-air grilles, tamperproof front panels, subbases, replaceable filters, unit levelers, grease or oil-lubricated motor bearings with minimum average life of 200,000 hours at the design operating conditions, and vibration isolators. Conform with requirements below.

2.4.1 Coils

Chilled water and hot water as indicated, factory pre-piped with control valves, circuit setter valves, strainers, bypasses (on 3-way valves), and isolation valves.

2.4.2 Style

Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

2.4.3 Controls

Provide integral LonWorks compatible DDC controller by unit manufacturer as specified Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.

2.4.3.1 Fans

Provide local manual speed control – Low-Med-Hi – with DDC monitoring and control of unit Occupied/Unoccupied modes to start and stop fans. Local fan speed controls must not include ‘OFF’ setting unless DDC can override.

2.4.3.2 Valves

Two-way or three-way automatic two-position valves. Valves shall be unit-mounted. All control valves shall be 2-way except the hydraulically most remote unit on each riser, on each floor which shall be 3-way.

2.4.4 Unit Enclosures

Provide vertical units (labeled A, B, C, and D) with exposed sloped top discharge, textured cabinet with pencil-proof louvers and having a minimum 14 gauge steel cabinet thickness. Provide horizontal unit (labeled E) with cabinet having stamped bottom inlet louver and bar-grille type front discharge.

2.4.5 Mounting

Units labeled A, B, C, and D shall be free-standing floor mounted with back against wall. Unit labeled E shall be mounted overhead from structure of floor above.

2.4.6 Sound Power Level (Reference; 10 to the Power of -12 Watts)

ANSI S12.33 (ASA 91) maximum 54 dB.

2.5 MOTORS AND MOTOR STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively, with electrical characteristics as indicated. Motors shall be open. Motor starters shall be manual, magnetic-across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure.

2.6 ROOF CURBS

Factory-fabricated sheet-steel structural members. Provide minimum 4 inch cants for built-up roofing, 2 by 6 inch factory-installed wood nailers, and fully mitered end sections. Provide welded 18 gage galvanized steel shell, base plate, and counterflashing and provide stiffness required to eliminating deflection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and materials at the project site. Parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect materials and equipment from weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install air distribution equipment as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Electrical work shall conform with NFPA 70and Division 16, "Electrical." Provide overload protection in the operating disconnect switches and magnetic starters. Locate air intake of air handling equipment at a minimum of 25 feet from industrial stacks, bathroom vents, and sanitary risers. Prevailing wind direction shall not be used as justification for placing air intake closer than 25 feet of exhaust stacks. Locate annunciator panel in maintenance office or foreman's office.

3.2.1 Fans

Install with resilient mountings, flexible electrical leads, and flexible connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Provide sheaves required for final air balance and safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.

3.2.2 Air Handling Units

Install assembled units on vibration isolators and isolate fan section with flexible duct connections. Bolt sections together in high pressure units. Pipe drain pan to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.3 Power Ventilators

Secure roof exhausters with stainless steel lag screws to roof curb. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to top of curb at backdraft damper.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Schedule and administer specified tests. Provide personnel, instruments, and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspection and tests. Give the Contracting Officer ample notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation for conformance with drawings and specifications.

3.3.2 Preliminary Tests

For each item of air handling and distribution equipment and its components, perform an operational test for a minimum period of 4 hours.

3.3.3 Testing and Balancing

After preliminary tests, perform air handling and distribution equipment tests, adjustment, and balancing in accordance with Section 15990, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems".

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15730

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITION
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Modification of References
1.5.2 Detail Drawing
1.5.3 Safety
1.5.4 Posted Operating Instructions
1.6 REFRIGERANTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.7.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPLIANT PRODUCTS
2.2 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS
2.2.1 Air Conditioners
2.2.2 Room Cabinets
2.2.3 Grilles
2.2.4 Wall Sleeves and Mounts
2.2.5 Heating Section for Air Conditioners
2.2.6 Refrigeration Sections
2.2.7 Ventilation Damper Assembly
2.2.8 Air Filters
2.2.9 Controls
2.3 AIR CONDITIONERS
2.3.1 Split-System Type
2.3.2 Single Zone Units
2.3.3 Heaters
2.3.4 Compressors
2.3.5 Coils
2.3.6 Condenser Controls
2.3.7 Fans
2.3.8 Filters
2.3.9 Filter Boxes
2.3.10 Thermostats
2.3.10.1 Cooling
2.3.10.2 Heating
2.3.10.3 Automatic (Changeover)
2.3.10.4 Supply Air Fan
2.4 FILTERS
2.4.1 Replaceable Type Filters
2.5 MOTORS AND STARTERS
2.6 FINISHES
2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Salt-Spray Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners
3.1.2 Unitary Air Conditioning System
3.2 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES
3.3 ACCESS PANELS
3.4 AIR FILTERS
3.5 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS
3.6 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Leak Testing
3.7.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging
3.7.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests
3.7.4 Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15730

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI DCAACP	Directory of Certified Applied Air-Conditioning Products
ARI DCUAC	Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 310/380	(1990) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994; Errata 1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; Errata 1990, Addendum 1992 and 1993) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1040	(1987; R 1993) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 484	(1993; R 1997) Room Air Conditioners
UL 873	(1994; R 1996, Bul. 1996) Temperature-Indicating and -Regulating Equipment
UL 900	(1994; R 1996) Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITION

Year 2000 compliant - means computer controlled facility components that accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Field-assembled refrigerant piping

Control system wiring diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Packaged terminal air conditioners; G AE

Air conditioners; G AE

Filters

Thermostats

Refrigerant piping and accessories

Coatings for finned tube coils

For packaged terminal air conditioners, include indoor noise rating.

SD-06 Test Reports

Salt-spray tests

Start-up and initial operational tests

SD-07 Certificates

Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Packaged terminal air conditioners

Air conditioners

Filters

Thermostats

Refrigerant piping and accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Packaged terminal air conditioners, Data Package 3

Air conditioners, Data Package 3

Filters, Data Package 2

Thermostats, Data Package 2

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with the referenced publications, except as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "the Authority having jurisdiction," "the Administrative Authority," "the Owner," or "the Design Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Detail Drawing

For refrigerant piping, submit piping, including pipe sizes. Submit

control system wiring diagrams.

1.5.3 Safety

Design, manufacture, and installation of unitary air conditioning equipment shall conform to ASHRAE 15.

1.5.4 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for each packaged air conditioning unit.

1.6 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

For each product, component and system specified in this section as a "computer controlled facility component" provide a statement of Y2K compliance warranty for the specific equipment. The contractor warrants that each hardware, software, and firmware product delivered under this contract and listed below shall be able to accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations to the extent that other computer controlled components, used in combination with the computer controlled component being acquired, properly exchange data and time data with it. If the contract requires that specific listed products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then that warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available to the Government for breach of this warranty shall be defined in, and subject to, the terms and limitations of the contractor's standard commercial warranty or warranties contained in this contract, provided that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary, in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Government under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any listed product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year (365 days) after acceptance. Nothing in this warranty shall be construed to limit any rights or remedies the Government may otherwise have under this contract, with respect to defects other that Year 2000 performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPLIANT PRODUCTS

Provide computer controlled facility components, specified in this section, that are Year 2000 compliant (Y2K). Computer controlled facility components refers to software driven technology and embedded microchip technology. This includes, but in not limited to, programmable thermostats, HVAC controllers, utility monitoring and control systems, and other facilities control systems utilizing microcomputer, minicomputer, or programmable logic controllers.

2.2 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS

2.2.1 Air Conditioners

ARI 310/380, UL 484, air-cooled, thru-wall type, ARI certified, and UL listed. Provide units with combination heating and cooling section with indicated capacity. Minimum energy efficiency ratio (EER) shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1. Provide units listed in ARI DCAACP.

2.2.2 Room Cabinets

Fabricate of 18-gage minimum steel (MSS). Provide removeable front panel and access panels for equipment machinery, coils, controls, and filters. In lieu of steel, front panel may be constructed of high impact styrine structural foam conforming to requirements of UL 484. Structural foam shall pass tests specified in UL 484 for classification of 94 HB. Line interior of steel cabinets with insulation having a fire hazard rating not exceeding 25 for flame spread, and 50 for smoke developed, as determined by ASTM E 84. Caulk around floor mounted units at the floor. Locate wall-mounted units 2 1/2 inches minimum above the floor.

2.2.3 Grilles

Provide manufacturer's standard anodized aluminum outdoor grilles and caulk and seal on all sides when required by manufacturer's instructions. Provide both horizontal and vertical adjustable deflection inside air supply grilles. Provide for air return under the front panel or a return air grille in the lower part of the front panel.

2.2.4 Wall Sleeves and Mounts

Provide manufacturer's standard wall sleeves and mounts. Wall sleeves shall have seals designed to restrict driving rain and wind. Provide unit subbase of the same construction and finish as the sleeve to provide for concealed electrical connection, cord storage, and equipped with unit leveling legs.

2.2.5 Heating Section for Air Conditioners

a. Electric Coils: Electric resistance heating elements with high temperature-limit safety device, factory-mounted, and wired to chassis.

b. Heating unit shall have internal thermal insulation having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed as determined by ASTM E 84.

2.2.6 Refrigeration Sections

Completely self-contained, slide-in assembly or removable chassis with welded, hermetically sealed, air-cooled refrigeration system, outdoor fan, indoor fan, control box, and ventilation damper. Provide refrigeration sections capable of installation or removal without the use of tools. Refrigeration sections shall include refrigeration circuit tubing, wiring, and safety controls, and shall operate down to 35 degrees F outdoor temperature and 70 degrees F indoor temperature, without compressor short cycling while delivering not less than 100 percent of rated cooling capacity. Units shall have drains to small condensate pump and receiver

located below unit.

a. Compressors: Hermetic type with vibration isolation devices.

b. Coils: Constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubing with copper or aluminum fins bonded to tubes.

c. Outdoor Fans: Direct connected centrifugal type with aluminum or plastic wheel and forward curved blades or direct connected aluminum propeller type. Design fans so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior.

d. Indoor Fans: Direct connected centrifugal type with aluminum, galvanized steel, or plastic wheel and forward curved blades. Provide minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection.

2.2.7 Ventilation Damper Assembly

Operated by automatic actuator. Dampers shall close on unit shutdown or loss of power and shall open on heating or cooling start-up.

2.2.8 Air Filters

Removable without use of tools, and shall filter both recirculated and ventilating air.

2.2.9 Controls

Provide controls including, an adjustable thermostat, and switches, to regulate room air temperature through control of refrigerant compressors or heating elements. Controls shall at least have positions for off, high or low fan speed for heating and cooling, and fan only operation.

2.3 AIR CONDITIONERS

2.3.1 Split-System Type

Provide separate assemblies designed to be used together. Base ratings on the use of matched assemblies. Provide performance diagrams for units with capacities not certified by ARI to verify that components of the air conditioning system furnished will satisfy the capacity requirement specified or indicated. Minimum energy efficiency shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1. List units with capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the ARI DCUAC; in lieu of listing in the ARI Directory, a letter of certification from ARI that units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable. Provide capacity, electrical characteristics and operating conditions as indicated.

2.3.2 Single Zone Units

Provide single zone type units arranged to draw or blow through coil sections. Provide hardware cloth covering inlet and outlet or supply and return plenum boxes with grilles, matched to unit.

2.3.3 Heaters

Provide as an integral part of the evaporator-blower unit. Provide electric open coils or electric strip tubular heaters.

2.3.4 Compressors

Provide compressors with devices to prevent short cycling when shut down by safety controls. Device shall delay operation of compressor motor for at least 3 minutes but not more than 6 minutes. Provide reciprocating compressors with crankcase heaters in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.5 Coils

On coils with all-aluminum construction, provide tubes of aluminum alloy 1100, 1200, or 3102; provide fins of aluminum alloy 7072; and provide tube sheets of aluminum alloy 7072 or 5052. Provide a separate air cooled condenser circuit for each compressor or parallel compressor installation.

2.3.6 Condenser Controls

Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at ambient temperatures down to 21 degrees F.

2.3.7 Fans

Provide belt-driven evaporator fans with adjustable pitch pulleys; except for units less than 5 ton capacity, direct drive with at least two speed taps may be used. Select pulleys at approximately midpoint of the adjustable range.

2.3.8 Filters

Provide filters of the type specified in this section.

2.3.9 Filter Boxes

Provide when filters are not included integral with air conditioning units. Construct of not less than No. 20 US gage steel with track, hinged access doors with latches, and gaskets between frame and filters. Arrange filters to filter outside and return air. Provide removable filter assemblies, replaceable without the use of tools.

2.3.10 Thermostats

Provide adjustable type that conforms to applicable requirements of UL 873. Provide combination heating-cooling type with contacts hermetically sealed against moisture, corrosion, lint, dust, and foreign material. Design to operate on not more than 1.5 degrees F differential and of suitable range calibrated in degrees F. Provide adjustable heat anticipation and fixed cooling anticipation. Provide two independent temperature sensing elements and set point levers electrically connected to control the compressor and heating equipment, respectively. Accomplish automatic or manual switching for system changeover from heating to cooling or cooling to heating and fan operation through the use of a thermostat subbase. Provide system selector switches to provide "AUTO", "COOL", "OFF", and "HEAT" and fan selector switches to provide "AUTOMATIC" and "ON." Provide relays, contactors, and transformers located in a panel or panels for replacement and service. The cooling setpoint lever shall not be capable of being set lower than the heating setpoint with a minimum 4 degree F deadband.

2.3.10.1 Cooling

a. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, compressor, evaporator fan, and condenser fan shall cycle together.

b. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, compressor, and condenser fan shall cycle together and evaporator fan shall run continuously.

2.3.10.2 Heating

a. When thermostat is in "HEAT" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, heater and supply air fan shall cycle together. Provide a separate thermostat to keep the fan running until the heater cools.

b. When thermostat is in "HEAT" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, heater shall cycle and supply air fan shall run continuously.

2.3.10.3 Automatic (Changeover)

a. When the thermostat is in the "AUTO" position with the fan selector switch in the "AUTO" position, the fan shall cycle on and off with either the condensing unit or the electric heat.

b. When the thermostat is in the "AUTO" position with the fan selector switch in the "ON" position, the fan shall run continuously.

c. In either case, the electric heat shall cycle on whenever the temperature drops below the set point and off when the temperature rises above the heating set point. On a rise in space temperature above the cooling set point, the condensing unit (compressor and condensor fan) shall cycle on. As the space temperature drops to below the cooling set point, the condensing unit shall cycle off.

2.3.10.4 Supply Air Fan

a. When fan selector switch is in "AUTO" position with thermostat in "OFF" position, fan shall not run.

b. When fan selector switch is in "ON" position, fan shall run continuously.

2.4 FILTERS

Provide filters to filter outside air and return air and locate inside air conditioners or inside filter box. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters shall conform to UL 900, Class 1. Polyurethane filters shall not be used on units.

2.4.1 Replaceable Type Filters

ASTM F 1040 throw-away frames and media, standard dust holding capacity, 350 fpm maximum face velocity, and one inch thick.

2.5 MOTORS AND STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Determine specific motor

characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Provide motors to operate at full capacity with a voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motor size shall be sufficient for the duty to be performed and shall not exceed its full load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide watertight type starter enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.6 FINISHES

Provide steel surfaces of equipment including packaged terminal air conditioners, and air conditioners, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, with a factory applied coating or paint system. Provide a coating or paint system on actual equipment identical to that on salt-spray test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Salt-Spray Tests

Salt-spray test the factory-applied coating or paint system of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners in accordance with ASTM B 117. Conduct test for 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors, or 125 hours for equipment installed indoors. Test specimens shall have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D 1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D 1654. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall not be less than six, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the unscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in a manner to ensure proper and sequential operation of equipment and equipment controls. Install equipment not covered in this section, or in manufacturer's instructions, as recommended by manufacturer's representative. Provide proper foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping and controls including, but not limited to, supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Foundations for equipment shall conform to equipment manufacturer's recommendation, unless otherwise indicated. Set anchor bolts and sleeves using templates. Provide anchor bolts of adequate length, and provide with welded-on plates on the head end embedded in the concrete. Level equipment bases, using jacks or steel wedges, and neatly grout-in with a nonshrinking type of grouting mortar. Locate equipment to allow working space for servicing including shaft removal, disassembling compressor cylinders and pistons, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, refrigerant charging, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance under overhead lines. Provide electric isolation between

dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion.

3.1.1 Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners

Wall sleeve installation shall provide a positive weathertight and airtight seal.

3.1.2 Unitary Air Conditioning System

Install as indicated, in accordance with requirements of ASHRAE 15, and the manufacturer's installation and operational instructions.

3.2 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide auxiliary drain pans under units located above finished ceilings or over mechanical or electrical equipment where condensate overflow will cause damage to ceilings, piping, and equipment below. Provide separate drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Trap drain pans from the bottom to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall conform to Section 15400, "Plumbing, General Purpose."

3.3 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels for concealed valves, controls, dampers, and other fittings requiring inspection and maintenance.

3.4 AIR FILTERS

Allow access space for servicing filters. Install filters with suitable sealing to prevent bypassing of air.

3.5 FLASHING AND PITCH POCKETS

Provide flashing where piping passes through exterior walls in accordance with Section 07600, "Sheet Metalwork, General."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment, gages, thermometers, valves, and controllers with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Provide plates and tags of brass or suitable nonferrous material, securely mounted or attached. Provide minimum letter and numeral size of 1/8 inch high.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Leak Testing

Upon completion of installation of air conditioning equipment, test factory- and field-installed refrigerant piping with an electronic-type leak detector. Use same type of refrigerant to be provided in the system for leak testing. When nitrogen is used to boost system pressure for testing, ensure that it is eliminated from the system before charging. Minimum refrigerant leak field test pressure shall be as specified in ASHRAE 15, except that test pressure shall not exceed 150 psig on hermetic compressors unless otherwise specified as a low side test pressure on the equipment nameplate. If leaks are detected at time of installation or during warranty period, remove the entire refrigerant charge from the system, correct leaks, and retest system.

3.7.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging

After field charged refrigerant system is found to be without leaks or after leaks have been repaired on field-charged and factory-charged systems, evacuate the system using a reliable gage and a vacuum pump capable of pulling a vacuum of at least one mm Hg absolute. Evacuate system in accordance with the triple-evacuation and blotter method or in accordance with equipment manufacturer's printed instructions and recharge system.

3.7.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Test the air conditioning systems and systems components for proper operation. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to ensure proper operation and sequence. Conduct operational tests for not less than 8 hours.

3.7.4 Performance Tests

Upon completion of evacuation, charging, startup, final leak testing, and proper adjustment of controls, test the systems to demonstrate compliance with performance and capacity requirements. Test systems for not less than 8 hours, record readings hourly. At the end of the test period, average the readings, and the average shall be considered to be the system performance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15760

*1 TERMINAL HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS
2.1.1 Hot-Water Unit Heater
2.1.1.1 Casing
2.1.1.2 Coil
2.1.1.3 Controls
2.2 FAN
2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER
2.4 HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment
3.1.2 Electrical Work

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15760

*1 TERMINAL HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 33	(1978) Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1996) Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1995) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90B	(1996) Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Unit heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit heaters, Data Package 2

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, propeller fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life shall be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct drive. Construct fan-guard motor mount of steel wire. Equip each heater with individually adjustable package discharge louver. Provide thermostats. Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Hot-Water Unit Heater

ASHRAE 33 tested for heating coils; UL listed for motor and controls.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel or aluminum with removable access panels or means to remove, service, and maintain major components.

2.1.1.2 Coil

Fin-and-tube coil constructed of copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins. Use maximum design pressure of hot water at 125 psig and 200 degrees F.

2.1.1.3 Controls

Automatic controls of on-off-auto system. Provide a three-position selector switch.

2.2 FAN

Provide steel or aluminum fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 1, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

2.4 HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM

Section 15185, "Low Temperature Water (LTW) Heating System."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Special protection is not required for equipment that has a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 653/A 653M. Otherwise, protect affected equipment items by manufacturers' corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of withstanding salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B 117. Test indoor and outdoor equipment for 125 hours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 90B.

3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment

Provide equipment supports including beam clamps, turnbuckles and twist links or weld-wire chains, wire ropes with rope clips and rope thimbles, threaded-eye rod hangers with lock nuts and heat-duct hangers, threaded-eye bolts with expansion screws, brackets, platform and mounting frame, and vibration isolators. Locate equipment in such a manner that working space is available for servicing access to automatic controls, and lubrication. Provide electrical isolation of dissimilar metals. Clean interior of casings or cabinets before and after completion of installation.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 16, "Electrical Work." When replacing original control wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15810

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION
1.4 Design Requirements
1.4.1 Duct Span Versus Reinforcement Schedule
1.4.2 Louvered Penthouse
1.4.3 Automatic Dampers
1.4.4 Sound Pressure Level Rating
1.4.5 Sound Attenuators and Attenuator Ducts Acoustical Tests
1.4.6 Plenum or Casing Acoustical Tests
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Modification of References
1.6.2 Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL DUCTS
2.1.1 Steel Ducts
2.1.2 Aluminum Ducts
2.1.3 Copper Sheets
2.1.4 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets
2.1.5 Duct-Liner Adhesives
2.2 DUCTS OF PRESSURE CLASSES 3 INCH WATER GAGE OR LESS
2.2.1 Curved Elbows
2.2.2 Laps
2.2.3 Fittings
2.2.4 Acoustical Attenuator Systems
2.2.4.1 Acoustical Duct Lining
2.2.4.2 Net Noise Reduction Values
2.2.4.3 Preformed Duct Liner
2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS AND CONNECTORS
2.3.1 Materials
2.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Barrier
2.3.3 Joints
2.4 CASINGS AND PLENUMS
2.5 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
2.5.1 Material and Finishes
2.5.2 Sound Pressure Level
2.5.3 Throw
2.5.4 Drop
2.5.5 Ceiling Diffusers (CD)
2.5.5.1 Square Diffusers
2.5.6 Registers (Indicated as "CR", "TR", or "BR" on the Drawings)
2.5.7 Grilles (Indicated as "CG", "TG", or "BG" on the Drawings)
2.6 DUCT SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND CLOSURE COLLARS

2.6.1 Duct Sleeves
2.6.2 Prepared Openings
2.6.3 Packing
2.6.4 Closure Collars
2.7 DEFLECTORS
2.8 ACCESS DOORS
2.9 DAMPERS AND LOUVERS
2.9.1 Backdraft Dampers (Gravity Dampers or Shutters)
2.9.2 Manual Volume Dampers
2.9.3 Fire Dampers
2.9.4 Automatic Smoke Dampers
2.9.5 Automatic Dampers
2.9.6 Louvers
2.9.6.1 Bird Screens
2.9.6.2 Louvered Penthouse

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Ductwork
3.1.1.1 Field Changes to Ductwork
3.1.1.2 Dampers
3.1.1.3 Deflectors
3.1.1.4 Fire Dampers
3.1.1.5 Access Doors
3.1.1.6 Duct Sleeves, Prepared Openings, and Closure Collars
3.1.1.7 Packing
3.1.2 Duct Hangers and Supports
3.1.2.1 Flexible Ducts
3.1.2.2 Flexible Connectors
3.1.3 Inspection Plates and Test Holes
3.1.4 Acoustical Duct Lining
3.1.5 Sound Attenuators
3.1.6 Flashing
3.1.7 Cleaning of Ducts
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Air Duct Leakage Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15810

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters
AMCA 501	(1985) Application Manual for Air Louvers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 152	(1997) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 423	(1990; Rev. A) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 1071	(1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Mineral Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM E 90	(1997) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA DCS	(1985) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl	(1991; Errata 1993) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; R 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(1995; Bul. 1996) Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION

SMACNA DCS, Section 1, and as indicated.

1.4 Design Requirements

1.4.1 Duct Span Versus Reinforcement Schedule

Submit maximum duct dimension, board stiffness rating, board thickness, type and spacing of reinforcement, and maximum duct static pressure.

1.4.2 Louvered Penthouse

Submit test report for withstanding 125 mph wind force.

1.4.3 Automatic Dampers

Submit certification of damper leakage testing and conformance with AMCA 500 and specified maximum leakage or pressure drop requirements.

1.4.4 Sound Pressure Level Rating

Submit for inlets and outlets including diffusers, registers and grilles.

1.4.5 Sound Attenuators and Attenuator Ducts Acoustical Tests

Submit certified test data from an independent acoustical testing laboratory, listing sound noise reduction characteristics, static pressure

drop, air flow velocity capacity, and insertion loss data.

1.4.6 Plenum or Casing Acoustical Tests

Submit as required in paragraph entitled "Casings and Plenums."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Diffusers, registers, and grilles; G AE

Submit a schedule of inlets and outlets indicating location, catalog model number, manufacturer, dimensional information, sound pressure level rating, nominal rated volumetric flow rate cfm, neck or face velocity at specified cfm, pressure drop at specified cfm, throw and drop for outlets, range for diffusers, and maximum and minimum cfm modulation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Locations of test holes

SD-03 Product Data

Dampers; G AE

Sound attenuators; G AE

Acoustical duct lining

Flexible ducts and connectors; G AE

Insulation and vapor barrier

Duct-liner adhesives

Louvers; G AE

Louvered penthouse; G AE

Bird screens

Diffusers, registers, and grilles; G AE

Metal ducts

Test holes

Sound-attenuator ducts

SD-05 Design Data

Duct span versus reinforcement schedule; G AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Louvered penthouse

Automatic dampers; G AE

Sound pressure level rating

Louvers

Sound attenuators and attenuator ducts acoustical tests

Plenum or casing acoustical tests

Air duct leakage tests; G AE

SD-07 Certificates

Fire dampers; G AE

Automatic smoke dampers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductwork and ductwork accessories

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Modification of References

SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals: The SMACNA recommendations shall be considered as mandatory requirements. Substitute the word "shall" for the word "should" in these manuals.

1.6.2 Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

Submit manufacturer's instruction including job inspection checklist, methods of on-site storage and handling, and recommended repair methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL DUCTS

2.1.1 Steel Ducts

ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality; coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B 209 alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.1.3 Copper Sheets

ASTM B 152, light cold rolled temper.

2.1.4 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A 167.

2.1.5 Duct-Liner Adhesives

SMACNA DCS, fire-resistant adhesive.

2.2 DUCTS OF PRESSURE CLASSES 3 INCH WATER GAGE OR LESS

Construction, metal gage, hangers and supports, and reinforcements shall conform with SMACNA DCS, except that ducts with pressure classifications below 2 inch water gage that are located outside of the conditioned space shall have a seal class C. Ductwork shall be airtight and shall not vibrate or pulsate when system is in operation. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a primary sealant on ductwork with pressure classifications above one inch water gage. Air leakage shall be less than 5 percent of the system capacity. Construct ductwork of galvanized steel or aluminum.

2.2.1 Curved Elbows

Make a centerline radius not less than 1 1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct.

2.2.2 Laps

Make laps at joints in the direction of air flow. Space button-punch or bolt-connection in standing seams at fixed centers not greater than 6 inches.

2.2.3 Fittings

Elbows, vaned elbows, take-offs, branch connections, transitions, splitters, volume dampers, fire dampers, flexible connections, and access doors shall conform with SMACNA DCS, Section 2. Provide factory fabricated airtight, and noncorrosive test holes with screw cap and gasket.

2.2.4 Acoustical Attenuator Systems

2.2.4.1 Acoustical Duct Lining

Flexible or rigid mineral fiber lining conforming to ASTM C 1071. Lining shall not be less than one inch thick. Sizes shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Where lining is used, increase sheet metal duct dimensions by two times the thickness of the lining.

2.2.4.2 Net Noise Reduction Values

Conform with the following:

Minimum Net Noise Reduction Values,
Sound Pressure Level dB
(Reference Sound Power at 10-12 Watts)

Octave Pass Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Center-Frequency (Hz)	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
Noise Reduction (dB)	11	16	19	30	40	32

2.2.4.3 Preformed Duct Liner

Preformed round duct liner designed for insertion in round ducts may be used in the sizes commercially available. Provide duct liner sections with slip-lap joints not less than 2 inches wide. Make joints in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Furnish fire-resistant adhesive to field-coated joints when recommended by the manufacturer to prevent delamination or erosion at joints. Tubular sections of duct liner shall fit the metal duct snugly and without gaps between duct-liner sections.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS AND CONNECTORS

UL 181, Class I, UL listed, SMACNA DCS, and additional requirements herein specified. Provide to connect between rigid ducts and outlets or terminals. There shall be no erosion, delamination, loose fibers, or odors from the ducts into the air stream. At 250 degrees F, minimum rating pressures shall be 2 inches water positive and 1/2 inch negative, up to 2500 fpm. Flexible ducts shall be maximum 6 feet in length. Minimum bend radius shall be twice the duct diameter.

2.3.1 Materials

Interlocking spiral or helically corrugated type constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or noncollapsible fire-retardant, chloroprene or chlorosulphonated polyethylene impregnated, minimum 30 ounces per square yard woven mineral fabric.

2.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Barrier

ASTM C 553 Type 1, Class B-2, minimum 1-1/2-inch nominal thickness and 3/4 lb./cu. ft. density. Sheathe insulation with a vapor barrier having a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.20 perm in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A. Coat ends of insulation with cement to prevent erosion and delamination.

2.3.3 Joints

Make airtight slip joints, seal with pressure-sensitive vapor-seal adhesive tape or duct sealer, and secure with sheet metal screws. To prevent insulation compression, place 2 inch wide by one inch thick closed cell foam plastic spacers over joints under vapor barriers. To provide a vaportight joint, provide a zinc-coated steel or aluminum clamp over such spacers.

2.4 CASINGS AND PLENUMS

Factory fabricated components with field installation. Furnish certified testing data from plenum or casing manufacturer obtainable directly from an independent acoustical laboratory, listing sound absorption and transmission loss characteristics of panel assembly. Sound absorption coefficients and sound transmission loss, determined by an independent laboratory, shall be in accordance with ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 90 respectively.

2.5 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

2.5.1 Material and Finishes

Provide factory-furnished diffusers, registers, and grilles constructed of steel or aluminum. Exterior and exposed edges shall be rolled, or

otherwise stiffened and rounded. Steel parts shall be factory zinc phosphate treated prior to priming and painting or have a baked-on enamel finish. Colors shall be selected or approved by Contracting Officer.

2.5.2 Sound Pressure Level

Manufacturer certified sound pressure level rating of inlets and outlets. Conform with the following permissible room sound pressure levels:

NC Range, dB	Typical Application
20 - 30	All

2.5.3 Throw

The distance from the diffuser, register, or grille to the point which the air velocity falls below 100 feet per minute shall not exceed 1.5 times the outlet mounting height.

2.5.4 Drop

Maximum drop of air stream shall not be within 5 feet of the floor at the end of the throw.

2.5.5 Ceiling Diffusers (CD)

Equip with baffles or other devices required to provide proper air distribution pattern as indicated. Provide factory-fabricated, single key, volume dampers. Internal parts shall be removable through the diffuser neck for access to the duct and without the use of special tools.

2.5.5.1 Square Diffusers

Construct each ceiling diffuser of four or more concentric elements designed to deliver air in a generally horizontal direction without excess smudging of the ceiling. Ceiling diffusers shall have round necks of manufacturer's standard size as indicated on the drawings.

2.5.6 Registers (Indicated as "CR", "TR", or "BR" on the Drawings)

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers. Volume dampers shall be of the group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism shall not project through any part of the register face. Provide exhaust and return registers as specified for supply registers, except that exhaust and return registers shall have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply registers.

2.5.7 Grilles (Indicated as "CG", "TG", or "BG" on the Drawings)

Construct and finish as specified above for registers, except that volume dampers shall be omitted.

2.6 DUCT SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND CLOSURE COLLARS

2.6.1 Duct Sleeves

Fabricate from minimum 20 gage galvanized steel. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls, provide structural steel sleeves as indicated.

Size sleeves to provide one inch clearance between duct and sleeve or between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.6.2 Prepared Openings

Provide one inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve, or one inch clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.

2.6.3 Packing

ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2, mineral fiber.

2.6.4 Closure Collars

Four inches wide minimum, fabricated from minimum 20 gage aluminum.

2.7 DEFLECTORS

Factory-fabricated and factory- or field-assembled units consisting of curved turning vanes for uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence and pressure loss. Provide curved vanes for square elbows. For round ducts taking off from rectangular ducts, provide factory fabricated, galvanized sheet metal, spin-in fittings. These fittings shall have butterfly dampers and locking quadrant operators.

2.8 ACCESS DOORS

Door shall be rigid and airtight with neoprene gaskets and two or more galvanized steel hinges and quick fastening locking devices. Provide doors as large as practical. Mount doors, if possible, so that air pressure holds them closed. As an alternative, removable access doors may be used. These access doors shall be constructed from stamped sheet metal and consist of an inner and outer door panel. Where insulated doors are needed, the inner door shall consist of two panels spot-welded together which totally encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The inner and outer doors shall be joined by bolts and threaded handles in such a configuration that the panels can be drawn together to secure the door to the duct in a sandwich fashion. The handles shall be high impact plastic with threaded metal inserts. Conical springs shall be used between the door panels to facilitate installation and removal of the door. Neoprene gasket shall be used around the outside edge of the inner or outer panel, but not both, to seal the door. This type of door is approved for use on rectangular, round and flat-oval ductwork.

2.9 DAMPERS AND LOUVERS

Construct dampers and louvers with galvanized sheet metal two gages heavier than ducts in which installed. Except as modified herein, the construction shall be of aluminum or galvanized steel with interlocking edges and maximum 10 inch blade width. Conform with SMACNA DCS. Dampers shall be opposed-blade type where indicated. Damper blades shall be connected to the damper frame with a non-metallic anti-friction bushing. The blades shall be connected to the frame with a galvanized, zinc coated steel anti-friction bearing pin. The pin shall consist of a single or double row sealed, stainless steel, maintenance free, roller or ball bearing, lubricated for life with a full stroke test of 200,000 or more strokes in accordance with UL 555S. The bearing shall be pressed onto a steel shaft via a knurled stud. A slotted dowel pin is then inserted thru a hole

connecting the two pins.

2.9.1 Backdraft Dampers (Gravity Dampers or Shutters)

Factory-fabricated, with statically balanced blades that open automatically when the fan starts and close by gravity when the fan stops. Provide the edges of blades with felt or rubber strips to prevent rattling. Barometric relief dampers in stair wells shall have adjustable relief pressure setting from 0.10 inches to 0.35 inches water gage

2.9.2 Manual Volume Dampers

Balancing, factory-fabricated type. Equip dampers with accessible mechanism such as quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rods brought through the side of ducts with locking setscrew and bushing. Where quadrant operators are furnished, provide chrome plated or enamel painted type with exposed edges rounded.

2.9.3 Fire Dampers

Provide in accordance with UL 555.

2.9.4 Automatic Smoke Dampers

UL listed multiple blade type, supplied by smoke damper manufacturer, with pneumatic damper operator as part of assembly. Qualified under UL 555S with a leakage rating no higher than Class II at an elevated temperature category B (250 degrees F for 30 minutes). Pressure drop in the damper open position shall not exceed 0.1 inch w.g. with average duct velocities of 2500 fpm.

2.9.5 Automatic Dampers

Maximum leakage shall not exceed 25 cfm per square foot of damper face area at 2 inch w.g. pressure difference.

2.9.6 Louvers

Fixed type. Fold or bead the edges of louver blades to exclude driving rain. Louvers blades shall be oriented to minimize the entrainment of rainwater. Make louver frames of 16 gage galvanized steel, painted, or aluminum, natural anodized finish. Provide bird (insect) screen constructed of the same type metal as the louvers.

2.9.6.1 Bird Screens

ASTM E 437, general industrial-use wire cloth, Grade C, medium light or heavier, nominal 2 mesh 0.063 inch wire diameter, aluminum or galvanized steel bird screens. Provide removable insect screens of grooved type, with vinyl or neoprene spline insert for securing screen cloth.

2.9.6.2 Louvered Penthouse

Low-silhouette, curb-mounted, dome-type roof intake exhaust unit equipped with waterproof top and rainproof louvers around the sides. Provide a removable roof constructed of not less than 0.081 inch thick aluminum or galvanized steel sheet insulated with one inch thick glass fiber with vapor barrier attached to underside of roof. Internally brace the unit with not less than 2 by 2 by 1/8 inch aluminum or galvanized steel angles. Provide

curb tie-downs and bird screens. The entire assembly shall have been factory tested to withstand a 125 mphwind force. Provide aluminum or stainless steel bolts or screws in the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to NFPA 90A and SMACNA DCS. Provide mounting and supporting of ductwork and accessories including, but not limited to, structural supports, hangers, vibration isolators, stands, clamps and brackets, access doors, and dampers. Provide electrical isolation between dissimilar metals. Electrical isolation may be fluorinated elastomers or sponge-rubber gaskets. Install ductwork accessories as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's printed instruction. Allow clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Louvers in accordance with AMCA 501.

3.1.1 Ductwork

Air distribution systems shall operate with no chatter or vibration.

3.1.1.1 Field Changes to Ductwork

Those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished, shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use gradual transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts.

3.1.1.2 Dampers

When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, equip each damper operator with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct and operator not less than the thickness of insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of damper manufacturer.

3.1.1.3 Deflectors

Provide in square elbows, duct-mounted supply outlets, take-off or extension collars to supply outlets, and tap-in branch-off connections. Adjust supply outlets to provide air volume and distribution as indicated or specified.

3.1.1.4 Fire Dampers

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for condition of UL 555 and NFPA 90A. Locate as indicated and provide surface penetration sleeves in accordance with approved detail drawings.

3.1.1.5 Access Doors

Provide for automatic dampers, volume dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, temperature controllers, valves, filters, humidifiers and other concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct systems.

3.1.1.6 Duct Sleeves, Prepared Openings, and Closure Collars

Provide for ductwork penetrations in floors, walls, and partitions through which metallic ductwork passes.

a. Duct Sleeves: Fill space between duct and sleeve or between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts with mineral fiber, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.

b. Prepared Openings: Fill space between duct and opening or between insulation and opening for insulated ducts with mineral fiber, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.

c. Closure Collars: Fit collars snugly around ducts or insulation. Grind edges of collar smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing insulation covering or vapor barrier. Provide nails with maximum 6 inch centers on collars.

3.1.1.7 Packing

Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber.

3.1.2 Duct Hangers and Supports

SMACNA DCS, Section 4. Provide seismic restraint complying with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing member, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Provide retainer clips where C clamps are used.

3.1.2.1 Flexible Ducts

Support ducts by hangers every 3 feet, unless supported by ceiling construction. Stretch flexible air ducts to smooth out corrugations and long radius elbows. Provide minimum length to make connections.

3.1.2.2 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible connectors between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals and as indicated. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connectors by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw-bands. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connectors to metal collars.

3.1.3 Inspection Plates and Test Holes

Provide, where required, in ductwork or casings for all balance measurements. If possible, test holes should be located at least 7.5 times diameters downstream from a disturbance. Extend cap through insulation.

3.1.4 Acoustical Duct Lining

SMACNA DCS, Section 2. Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to interior of ducts with fire-resistant adhesive. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces. Secure pieces together with welded pins or clips. Do not distort ducts, burn through or mar the finish surface of ducts. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surface of duct liners. Seal breaks and punctures of duct-liner coating with fire-resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at duct ends and other joints

where lining will be subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of fire-resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

3.1.5 Sound Attenuators

Provide sound attenuators in the discharge duct of each high-pressure fan as indicated. For each system, provide sound attenuators to ensure that the combination of air system equipment and sound attenuation comply with the designed sound levels.

3.1.6 Flashing

Provide waterproof flashing where ducts pass through exterior walls and roofs.

3.1.7 Cleaning of Ducts

Remove all debris and dirt from ducts and wipe clean. Before installing air outlets, force air through entire system at maximum attainable velocity to remove accumulated dust. Provide temporary air filters to protect ductwork which may be harmed by excessive dirt. For large systems, clean duct with high power vacuum machines.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer and direct tests. Furnish instruments, equipment, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. Notify Contracting Officer 5 business days before inspection or testing is scheduled. Correct defects in work. Repeat tests until work is in compliance.

3.2.1 Air Duct Leakage Tests

Perform duct air leakage test in accordance with Section 15990, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems."

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags
1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.3 Drawings
1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection
1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement
1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility
1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display
1.2.8.1 Space Temperature
1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature
1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature
1.2.8.4 Water Temperature
1.2.8.5 High Temperature
1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity
1.2.8.7 Pressure
1.2.8.8 Flow
1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand
1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
1.7.1 Description of Work
1.7.2 Personnel
1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
1.7.4 Scheduled Work
1.7.5 Emergency Service
1.7.6 Operation
1.7.7 Records and Logs
1.7.8 Work Requests
1.7.9 System Modifications
1.7.10 Software

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.1.2 Standard Signals
2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance
2.2 TUBING
2.2.1 Copper
2.2.2 Stainless Steel

2.2.3 Plastic
2.3 WIRING
2.3.1 Terminal Blocks
2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable
2.3.5 Transformers
2.4 ACTUATORS
2.4.1 Valve Actuators
2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly
2.5.2 Two-Way Valves
2.5.3 Three-Way Valves
2.5.4 Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves
2.5.5 Valves for Chilled-Water Service
2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water Service
2.5.7 Valves for Steam Service
2.6 DAMPERS
2.6.1 Damper Assembly
2.6.2 Operating Links
2.6.3 Damper Types
2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers
2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers
2.6.3.3 Smoke Dampers
2.6.4 Damper End Switches
2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS
2.8 INSTRUMENTATION
2.8.1 Measurements
2.8.2 Temperature Instruments
2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD
2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter
2.8.3 Relative Humidity Instruments
2.8.4 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.8.4.1 Stations
2.8.4.2 Transmitters
2.8.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.8.5.1 Stations
2.8.5.2 Transmitters
2.8.6 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.8.7 Thermowells
2.8.8 Sunshields
2.9 THERMOSTATS
2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats
2.9.2 DDC Room Temperture Sensors
2.9.3 Modulating Room Thermostats
2.9.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats
2.9.5 Freezestats
2.9.6 Modulating Capillary Thermostats
2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES
2.10.1 Pressure Switches
2.10.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.11 INDICATING DEVICES
2.11.1 Thermometers
2.11.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.11.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.11.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.11.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.11.1.5 Accuracy

2.11.2 Pressure Gauges
2.11.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges
2.11.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.12 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Relays
2.12.2 Current Sensing Relays
2.12.3 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)
2.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.13.1 Interoperable Digital Controller (IDC)
2.13.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup
2.13.4 Duplex Outlet
2.13.5 Locking Enclosures
2.13.6 Failure Mode
2.13.7 RIU
2.13.7.1 Integral Features
2.13.7.2 Duplex Outlet
2.13.7.3 Locking Enclosures
2.13.7.4 Failure Mode
2.13.8 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)
2.13.8.1 Integral Features
2.13.8.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.8.3 Memory and RTC Backup
2.13.8.4 Specific Requirements
2.13.8.5 Locking Enclosures
2.13.8.6 Failure Mode
2.13.9 Unitary Controller
2.13.9.1 Integral Features
2.13.9.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.10 I/O Functions
2.13.10.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions
2.13.10.2 Failure Mode
2.13.11 Portable Workstation/Tester
2.13.12 Central Workstation/Tester
2.13.13 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)
2.14 DDC SOFTWARE
2.14.1 Operating System
2.14.1.1 Startup
2.14.1.2 Operating Mode
2.14.1.3 Failure Mode
2.14.2 Functions
2.14.2.1 Analog Monitoring
2.14.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points
2.14.2.3 State Variables
2.14.2.4 Analog Totalization
2.14.2.5 Energy Totalization
2.14.2.6 Trending
2.14.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition
2.14.4 Alarm Processing
2.14.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition
2.14.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition
2.14.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition
2.14.5 Constraints
2.14.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions
2.14.5.2 Constraints Checks
2.14.6 Diagnostics
2.14.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring
2.14.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops
2.14.9 Command Priorities

2.14.10 Resident Application Software
2.14.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs
2.14.10.2 DDC General Conditions
2.14.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program
2.14.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program
2.14.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program
2.14.10.6 Economizer Program I
2.14.10.7 Ventilation/Recirculation and Flush Programs
2.14.10.8 Hot Deck/Cold Deck Temperature Reset Program
2.14.10.9 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 HVAC Control System
3.1.2 Software Installation
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Wiring Criteria
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting
3.2.3 Freezestats
3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.2.6 Tubing
3.2.6.1 Connection to Liquid and Steam Lines
3.2.6.2 Connection to Ductwork
3.3 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
3.3.1 Evaluations
3.3.1.1 Item Check
3.3.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures
3.3.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check
3.3.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures
3.3.1.5 Averaging Temperature
3.3.2 Unit Heater
3.3.3 Fan Coil Unit
3.3.4 Bypass Multizone with Exhaust Fan
3.3.5 Single Zone with Hydronic Heating and Cooling Coils; No Return Fan
3.4 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.4.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.4.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.4.3 Performance Verification Test
3.4.4 Endurance Test
3.4.5 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.5 TRAINING
3.5.1 Training Course Requirements
3.5.2 Training Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269	(1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1693	(1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1991) Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 555S	(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

***1**

The intent of this specification is to provide peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distribution control system with the capability to integrate both the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995 ~~BACnet and~~ LonWorks technology communication protocols.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and

finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree F.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F for conditioned space; 30 to 130 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; with a subrange of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F; the range of 100 to 250 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree F using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest psi.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as gallons per minute).

1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System; G AE

Drawings shall be on 34 by 22 inch sheets in the form and

arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Three: Compressed Air Station Schematic.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Cv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations; G AE

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G AE

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their

functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures; G AE

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; G AE

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G AE

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G AE

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test; G AE

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G RE
Maintenance and Repair Manual; G AE

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organizations list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date

and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC

controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to plus 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded

copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be provided where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 2 to 3 inches shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Cv for butterfly valves shall be the value Cv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled-Water Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water Service

For hot water service below 250 degrees F, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5.7 Valves for Steam Service

Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be not less than shown nor greater than the Cv of the manufacturer's next larger size.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper

section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1,000 feet per minute in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2,000 feet per minute air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 1,500 feet per minute air velocity.

2.6.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Smoke-damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555S. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the

requirements of UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the HVAC control panel. Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm panel for alarm initiation. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted eight feet or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.

b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F.

c. Chilled-water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.

d. Heating hot-water temperature, from 50 to 250 degrees F.

e. Outside-air temperature, from minus 30 to 130 degrees F.

f. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.

g. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 0.1 inch water gauge for flow velocities of 700 to 1200 fpm, 0 to 0.25 inch water gauge for velocities of 700 to 1800 fpm, or 0 to 0.5 inch water gauge for velocities of 700 to 2500 fpm.

h. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.54 degrees F at 32 degrees F with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00214 ohms/ohm/deg F and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper

sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 25 to 130 degrees F. It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.8.4 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.4.1 Stations

Each station shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements and an air-flow straightener. Air-flow straightener shall be contained in a flanged sheet metal or aluminum casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, producing a temperature compensated output. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published application data of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm. In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the station shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 degrees F. In outside air measurement applications,the air flow straightener shall be constructed of 1/8 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.8.4.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, 4-to-20 mAdc, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. The transmitter shall be a

two-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.5.1 Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published installation instructions of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 500 to 2,500 fpm. This device will not be used if the required velocity measurement is below 700 fpm or for outside airflow measurements.

2.8.5.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low range differential pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.6 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.7 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.8 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.2 DDC Room Temperture Sensors

DDC sensor shall have adjustable occupied mode heating and cooling set points, and an unoccupied mode override button.

2.9.3 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.9.5 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 20 foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.9.6 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.11.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.11.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.11.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.11.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inch (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.11.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.12 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.12.2 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.12.3 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester or the central workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.13.1 Interoperable Digital Controller (IDC)

a. Controls shall be microprocessor based Interoperable LonMark (tm) or LonWorks Controllers (IDC). Where possible, all Interoperable Digital Controllers shall bear the applicable LonMark (tm) interoperability logo on each product delivered.

***1**

b. HVAC control shall be accomplished using LonMark (tm) based devices where the application has a LonMark profile defined.

Where LonMark devices are not available for a particular application, devices based on LonWorks shall be acceptable. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier must provide an XIF file for the device to the ~~Division 17 contractor~~Base EMCS Manager. Publicly available specifications for the Applications Programming Interface (API) must be provided to the ~~Division 17 contractor~~Base EMCS Manager for each LonWorks/LonMark controller defining the programming or setup of each device. The Division 15 contractor shall provide all programming, documentation and programming tools necessary to set up and configure the supplied devices per the specified sequences of operation.

***1**

c. The Division 15 contractor shall run the LonWorks network trunk to the nearest Network Area Controller (NAC). Coordinate locations of the NAC with the ~~Division 17 contractor~~Base EMCS Manager to ensure that maximum network wiring distances, as specified by the LonWorks wiring guidelines, are not exceeded. A maximum of 126 devices may occupy any one LonWorks trunk and must be installed using the appropriate trunk termination device. All LonWorks and LonMark devices must be supplied using FTT-10A LonWorks communications transceivers.

d. Provide Network Area Controller (NAC), which will provide all scheduling, alarming, trending, and network management for the LonMark/LonWorks based devices. Locate as indicated.

e. The IDCs shall communicate with the NAC at a baud rate of not less than 78.8K baud. The IDC shall provide LED indication of communication and controller performance to the technician, without cover removal.

f. All IDCs shall be fully application programmable and shall at all times maintain their LONMARK certification, if so certified. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable), require a 10 percent spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. All control sequences within or programmed into the IDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.

g. The Division 15 contractor supplying the IDC's shall provide documentation for each device, with the following information at a minimum:

(1) Network Variable Inputs (nvi's); name and type

(2) Network Variable Outputs (nvo's); name and type

(3) Network configuration parameters (nci, nco); name and type

h. It is the responsibility of the Division 15 contractor to ensure that the proper Network Variable Inputs and Outputs (nvi and nvo) are provided in each IDC, as required by the point charts.

i. The supplier of any programmable IDC shall provide one copy of the manufacturer's programming tool, with documentation, to the owner.

***1**

~~2.14.2 Interoperable BACnet Controller (IBC)~~

~~a. Controls shall be microprocessor based Interoperable BACnet Controllers (IBC) in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995. IBCs shall be provided for Unit Ventilators, Fan Coils, Heat Pumps, Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminals and other applications as shown on the drawings. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, which translates the sensor signals. The system supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed systems compliance level to the ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995, to the Division 17 contractor. Minimum compliance is Level 3.~~

~~b. The IBCs shall communicate with the NAC via an Ethernet connection at a baud rate of not less than 10 Mbps.~~

~~c. The IBC Sensor shall connect directly to the IBC and shall not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller. The IBC Sensor shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive. The IBC Sensor shall provide a communications jack for connection to the BACnet communication trunk to which the IBC controller is connected. The IBC Sensor, the connected controller, and all other devices on the BACnet bus shall be accessible by the POT.~~

~~d. All IBCs shall be fully application programmable and shall at all times maintain their BACnet Level 3 compliance. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable), require a 10 percent spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. All control sequences within or programmed into the IBC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.~~

~~e. The Division 15 contractor supplying the IBC's shall provide documentation for each device, with the following information at a minimum:~~

~~(1) BACnet Device; MAC address, name, type and instance number~~

~~(2) BACnet Objects; name, type and instance number~~

~~f. It is the responsibility of the Division 15 contractor to ensure that the proper BACnet objects are provided in each IBC, as required by the point charts.~~

2.13.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for

interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232,shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.13.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.13.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the network control panel enclosure.

2.13.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.13.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.13.7 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices.

RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.13.7.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.13.7.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the RIU.

2.13.7.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.13.7.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.13.8 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based

controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.13.8.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

2.13.8.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.13.8.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided.

Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.13.8.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.13.8.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.13.8.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.13.9 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, terminal units, heat pumps, fan coil units, self-contained DX units or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.13.9.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.

2.13.9.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.13.10 I/O Functions

2.13.10.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.13.10.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.13.11 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware

required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.13.12 Central Workstation/Tester

A central workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to communicate any network control panel via the primary network. The central workstation/tester shall be functionally equivalent to the portable workstation/tester but is intended to be a stationary unit. The central workstation/tester shall consist of a central computer with a nominal 14 inch VGA color display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The central workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 2100 MB hard drive, 32 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type three slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger, 120 Vac power supply and network adapter (Ethernet IEEE802.3 or ARCNET). The central workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.13.13 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be

provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.14 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.14.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.14.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.14.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data

obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.14.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.14.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

a. Scanning of inputs.

b. Control of outputs.

c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.

d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.

e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.

f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.

g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.

h. Communication with the network control panel.

i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.

j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.

k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).

l. Diagnostics.

m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.

n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.14.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.14.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.14.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.14.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.14.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall have the ability to calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization. Utility metering devices and the connection to them are not in this contract.

2.14.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.14.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name.

b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).

c. Point identification number.

d. Unit.

e. Building number.

f. Area.

g. Island.

h. DDC number and channel address.

i. KW (running).

j. KW (starting).

k. Sensor range.

l. Controller range.

m. Sensor span.

n. Controller span.

o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).

p. Setpoint (analog).

q. High reasonableness value (analog).

r. Low reasonableness value (analog).

s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).

t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).

u. High alarm limit (analog).

v. Low alarm limit (analog).

w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.

x. Analog change differential (for reporting).

y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

z. High accumulator limit (pulse).

aa. Status description.

bb. Run time target.

cc. Failure mode as specified and shown.

dd. Constraints as specified.

2.14.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.14.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.14.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.14.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.14.5 Constraints

2.14.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints

defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

b. Minimum off time.

c. Minimum on time.

d. High limit (value in engineering units).

e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.14.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.14.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.14.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.14.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.14.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.14.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands

entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.14.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.14.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.14.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

(4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.

(5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(6) Equipment status.

(7) Equipment constraints.

(8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC

system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling and heating building occupancy schedules.

(6) Space temperature.

(7) Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(8) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(9) OA temperature.

(10) Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).

(11) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

(12) Equipment constraints.

(13) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.

(5) Equipment status.

(6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).

(7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.6 Economizer Program I

The software shall reduce the HVAC system cooling requirements when the OA dry bulb temperature is less than the return air temperature. When the OA dry bulb temperature is above the return air temperature or changeover setpoint, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and relief air dampers shall be positioned to provide minimum required OA. When the OA dry bulb temperature is below a changeover setpoint temperature, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and exhaust air dampers shall be positioned to maintain the required mixed air temperature.

a. Program Input

(1) Changeover conditions.

(2) OA dry bulb temperature.

(3) RA dry bulb temperature.

(4) Mixed air dry bulb temperature.

(5) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Damper actuator/cooling control signal.

2.14.10.7 Ventilation/Recirculation and Flush Programs

The software shall reduce the HVAC system thermal load for two modes of operation and provide for flushing of the building as follows:

a. Ventilation mode: In this mode, the system shall precool the space prior to building occupancy. When the outside air temperature is lower than the space temperature, the outside air damper and exhaust air damper shall open to their maximum positions and the return air damper shall close to its minimum position.

b. Recirculation mode: In this mode, the system shall preheat the space prior to building occupancy. When the outside air temperature is lower than the space temperature, the outside air damper and the exhaust air damper shall close to their minimum positions and the return air damper shall open to its maximum position.

c. Flush mode: The software shall use the HVAC supply system to provide 100% outside air for ventilation purpose and flush building spaces. The network control panel shall modulate the control valves to maintain the air supply temperature setpoints

while the flush program is in effect. The flush mode shall be manually initiated and have the highest priority (it shall override all other programs). The outside air damper and the exhaust air damper shall be closed at other times during unoccupied periods, except for economizer operation during day/night setback periods. For systems without mechanical cooling, this program shall, in addition to the above requirements, act as an economizer. The outside, return, and exhaust air dampers shall be modulated to maintain the required mixed air temperature setpoint. When this program is released, the outside and exhaust air dampers shall return to their minimum positions, and the return air damper shall return to its maximum position.

d. Program Inputs

(1) Day of week.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.

(6) OA dry bulb temperature.

(7) Space temperature.

(8) Equipment constraints.

e. Program Output: Damper actuator control signal.

2.14.10.8 Hot Deck/Cold Deck Temperature Reset Program

The software shall use space, mixed air, and deck temperatures to calculate the hot deck/cold deck temperature setpoints in dual duct and multizone HVAC systems. The program shall select the zones with the greatest heating and cooling requirements; establish the HVAC minimum hot and cold deck temperature differentials required to meet the zone temperatures; modulate valves to maintain deck temperature setpoints; and modulate zone dampers to maintain space temperature setpoints, without exceeding space humidity limits (where shown).

a. Program Inputs

(1) Space temperature setpoint.

(2) Space humidity limit (where shown).

(3) Mixing box damper position or proportional signal from primary element.

(4) Hot deck temperature.

(5) Cold deck temperature.

(6) Zone temperatures (where shown).

(7) Space RH (where shown).

(8) Minimum space temperature during occupied periods.

(9) Maximum space temperature during occupied periods.

(10) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Hot deck valve actuator control signal.

(2) Cold deck valve actuator control signal.

(3) Zone damper or mixing box actuator control output signal.

2.14.10.9 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program

The software shall control hot water/steam coil valve position to maintain space/supply air temperatures for heating and ventilating units. This program shall be coordinated with the ventilation-recirculation program for damper control and the scheduled or optimum start-stop program for fan control.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Space temperature.

(2) Space temperature setpoint.

(3) Supply air temperature.

(4) Supply air temperature setpoint.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Heating or steam coil valve actuator control signal.

(2) Damper actuator control signal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Freezestats

For each 20 square feet of coil face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 1 linear foot per square foot of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.6 Tubing

3.2.6.1 Connection to Liquid and Steam Lines

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to liquid and steam lines shall be copper with brass compression fittings.

3.2.6.2 Connection to Ductwork

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to ductwork shall be plastic tubing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.3.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.3.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital

indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.3.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.3.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feet along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.3.2 Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.3.3 Fan Coil Unit

Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan coil unit on. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fan starts and the heating valves open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans start and the chilled water valves open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.3.4 Bypass Multizone with Exhaust Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air damper, relief air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed, and the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each DDC controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, cold-deck temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning

(1) With the fans ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan and return fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating and cooling coil valves are under control, by simulating a change in the temperature of the cooling coil discharge air and the space temperature through operator entered values. The control system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control, by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature through operator entered values.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The mixed air temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the cold-deck temperature shall be performed. The cold-deck temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the coil discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(5) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The

space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low-temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(8) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm signal is changed to a return-to-normal signal.

(9) The setpoint of each room thermostat shall be changed and correct operation of the zone damper and the heating coil valve shall be verified for each zone. Each room thermostat shall be calibrated and set at its setpoint.

3.3.5 Single Zone with Hydronic Heating and Cooling Coils; No Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, that the outside air damper, relief air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and the actuator travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range shall be

verified. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil and cooling coil valves are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature through an operator entered value. The control system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the space temperature.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The space temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be performed. The space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(4) An unoccupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be set to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal at each detector shall be simulated, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed

without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

3.4 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.4.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.4.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.4.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.4.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or

by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.4.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.5 TRAINING

3.5.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 5 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 5 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.5.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 PREMEASURE
3.3 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.4 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.5 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.6.1 TAB Procedures
3.6.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.6.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.6.4 TAB Verification
3.6.5 Marking of Setting
3.6.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G AE

Five copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G AE

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G AE

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G RE

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of

the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check; G RE

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G RE

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G RE

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G AE

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G RE

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G

Five copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 14 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G RE

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing; G AE

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that

the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm; G RE

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G RE

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall

be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems, building systems commissioning, and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed

under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 PREMEASURE

Prior to beginning of any demolition for either phase, measure the following flows at basement mechanical room water pumps and at each penthouse air-handling unit and exhaust fan as indicated and record for reference and comparison for final testing, adjusting and balancing. Submit two copies of data to contracting officer before beginning demolition. Include data in final TAB report.

a. Measure building loop chilled water flow at pumps serving D-wing mechanical rooms.

b. Measure building loop chilled water flow at pumps serving new B-wing chilled water risers.

c. Measure building loop hot water flow at pumps serving new B-wing hot water risers.

d. Measure airflow at existing air-handling unit BL-17 located on A-wing roof in penthouse.

e. Measure airflow at existing air-handling unit BL-18 located on B-wing roof in penthouse.

f. Measure airflow and static pressure at existing air risers R1 through R9 in A-wing and R-20 through R22 in C-wing just below second floor.

g. Measure airflow and static pressure in existing 16-inch round supply duct in main mechanical shaft near elevators anywhere above second floor. Include location of measurement with data.

h. Measure airflow and static pressure at existing exhaust fan EF-2 located in the C-wing 10th-floor mechanical room.

i. Measure the airflow and static pressure in each floor branch duct served by EF-2 for the floors to be renovated.

3.3 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract

Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.4 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.5 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing of ten percent of system supply ductwork and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.6.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.6.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.6.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible,

adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.6.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.6.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.6.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team; G RE

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures; G AE

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule; G RE

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G RE

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For _____ Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies to provide one checklist per air-handling unit and label each accordingly.)

Checklist Item (Mark through all non-applicable items and mark "NA")	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

NOTE: The first bracketed item d will be used for Army projects, the second for Air Force projects.

d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed and freed to float with adequate movement as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify pan drains completely by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Steam and condensate piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. O.A. dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. O.A. dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Zone dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Zone dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of cfm shown on drawings								
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of CFM shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with individual label. Provide one checklist per unit.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: _____
(See Fan Coil Unit Designation Instructions at the end of the next page)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: _____
(See Fan Coil Unit Designation Instructions at the end of the next page)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% of cfm shown on drawings								
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

FAN COIL UNITL DESIGNATION INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor make appropriate number of copies of checklist to check all fan-coil units provided under the contract. Fill in the blank for each unit with the following:

FCU-Size Designation-Room Number-Geographic Side of Room-Number

Where:

a. Size Deisgntaion is the letter code "A" to "D" indicated on the drawings.

b. Room Number is the number of the room from the contract drawings in which the unit is located.

c. Geographc Side of Room is applicable to rooms with more than one unit in the room. Designation can be "N", "NE", "E", "SE", "S", "SW", "W", or "NW".

d. Number: Where geographic designator is still inadequate, show a numerical reference and provide sketch of space with location indicated by number.

For example the "C"-sized unit on the west side of room 247 should be labeled "FCU-C-247-W". The "D"-sized unit located in room 215 need only be labeled "FCU-D-215".

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with label from contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Steam and condensate piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Steam and condensate piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with label from contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to cfm shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with temperature control panel unique identifier.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit - Chilled Water Units

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with unit label on the contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Steam and condensate piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit - Chilled Water Units

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with unit label on the contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% cfm shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit - DX Units

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with unit label on the contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit - DX Units

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank with unit label on the contract drawings.)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% cfm shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit with Chilled Water and Steam Coils - 100% Outside Air Units

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank with label of unit being commissioned from contract drawings.)

1. Functional Performance Test: Verify air-handling unit performs in accordance with contract drawings and specifications as follows:

a. In the occupied mode with the supply fan operating and no system safeties tripped, verify the following:

(1) Outside air damper is open. _____

(2) All valves are modulating to maintain conditioned outside air set point. _____

(3) Verify preheat, cooling, and reheat coil operation by varying supply air temperature set point or overriding outside air temperature in DDC system. _____

b. In the unoccupied mode with the supply fan off and no system safeties tripped, verify the following:

(1) Outside air damper is closed. _____

(2) Valves are in normal position. _____

(3) Fan should stop by being placed in the unoccupied mode.
_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative
_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone DX Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank with label of unit being commissioned from contract drawings.)

1. Functional Performance Test: Verify air-handling unit and associated condensing unit performs in accordance with contract drawings and specifications as follows:

a. With the thermostat fan selector set to "AUTO" and the mode selector switch to "OFF", the fan should not run. _____

b. With the thermostat fan selector set to "ON" and the mode selector switch to "OFF", the fan should not run. _____

c. With no system safeties tripped, the thermostat fan selector set to "AUTO", and the mode selector switch to "AUTO""

(1) Move the cooling set point lever toward a lower temperature than in the room. The fan should start along with the condensing unit. _____

(2) Move the cooling lever back toward the high end of the scale. (Cooling should de-energize.) _____

(3) Move the heating set point lever toward a higher temperature than is in the room. The elctric heat should be energized and the fan should start (possibly after a short delay). _____

(4) Move the heating set point lever back to a lower temperature. Heating should stop (possibly after a short delay). _____

d. Repeat the above procedure with the fan selector in the "ON" position and verify that heating and cooling start and stop without starting and stopping the evaporator fan.

(1) Move the cooling set point lever toward a lower temperature than in the room. The condensing unit should start. _____

(2) Move the cooling lever back toward the high end of the scale. (Cooling should de-energize.) _____

(3) Move the heating set point lever toward a higher temperature than is in the room. The electric heat should be energized.___

(4) Move the heating set point lever back to a lower temperature. Heating should stop. _____

e. Verify that cooling (the condensing unit) will not start with the mode selector switch in either the "OFF" or "HEAT" position. _____

f. Verify that heating and the heat strips will not energize with the mode selector switch in either the "OFF" or the "COOL" position.___

g. Verify shutdown of heating coils for loss of airflow. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone DX Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank with label of unit being commissioned from contract drawings.)

h. Verify shutdown of heating coils for high temperature at sensor/detector cutout. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank for each air handling unit.)

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Exhaust air damper closed. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain cold deck supply air temperature set point. _____

(5) Steam control valves modulating to maintain hot deck supply air temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller.
_____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulates to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Exhaust air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Exhaust fan associated with air handling unit runs. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain cold deck supply air temperature set point. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain hot deck supply air temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller.
_____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank for each air handling unit.)

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and exhaust fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify zone damper operation by varying zone thermostat set points from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

i. Index room thermostats to full cooling then to full heating. Measure and record cold deck, hot deck, and supply air temperatures and determine damper leakage for a minimum of 2 zones.

Cold deck temperature _____ degrees F
Hot deck temperature _____ degrees F

Zone _____
Cooling temperature _____ degrees F
Heating temperature _____ degrees F
Damper leakage cooling ____ degrees F
Damper leakage heating ____ degrees

Zone _____
Cooling temperature _____ degrees F
Heating temperature _____ degrees F
Damper leakage cooling ____ degrees F
Damper leakage heating ____ degrees F

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies of this checklist and fill in the blank for each air handling unit.)

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative
_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank.)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Suction pressure	_____	psig
Discharge pressure	_____	psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: _____
(Contractor make appropriate number of copies and fill in the blank.)

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent. Contractor make appropriate number of copies of checklist and label to match precommissioning checklist.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to cooling set point minus 10 degrees and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow.
Check blower fan air flow. _____ cfm

(3) Check cooling coil water flow.
Check cooling coil water flow. _____ gpm

(4) Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. _____

b. Cooling/heating fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow.
Check blower fan air flow. _____ cfm

(3) Check cooling coil water flow.
Check cooling coil water flow. _____ cfm

(4) Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. _____

(5) Check cooling mode inlet air temperature.
Check cooling mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

(6) Check cooling mode outlet air temperature.
Check cooling mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

(7) Check heating coil water flow.
Check heating coil water flow. _____ gpm

(8) Verify proper operation of heating water control valve. _____

(9) Check heating mode inlet air temperature.
Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

(10) Check heating mode outlet air temperature.
Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 2 percent. Contractor make appropriate number of copies and label same as contract drawings.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: _____
(Contractor shall make an appropriate number of copies and indicate system mark.)

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent, but will include all mechanical room control panels and air-handling units, as well as stair pressurization.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

(1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F

(2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F

(3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

(4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: _____
(Contractor shall make an appropriate number of copies and indicate system mark.)

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative
_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Energy Recovery System

For Energy Recovery System: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of energy recovery system as per specifications including the following: Start equipment to provide energy source for recovery system.

a. Verify energy source is providing recoverable energy. _____

b. Verify recovery system senses available energy and activates. ____

c. Verify that recovery system deactivates when recoverable energy is no longer available. _____

2. Verify recovery system inlet/outlet readings, compare to design conditions and manufacturer's performance data.

	Design	Actual
Primary loop inlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Primary loop outlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Primary loop flow rate	_____	_____
Secondary loop inlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Secondary loop outlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Energy recovered BTU's)	_____	_____

3. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing , Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16050

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data
1.5.2 Drawings
1.5.3 Instructions
1.5.4 Certificates
1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance
1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications
1.6.4 Service Support
1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.6.6 Modification of References
1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
1.8 NAMEPLATES
1.9 WARNING SIGNS
1.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.10.1 Motors and Equipment
1.10.2 Wiring and Conduit
1.10.3 Modifications to Existing Systems
1.10.4 High Efficiency Motors
1.10.4.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
1.10.4.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
1.10.5 Three-Phase Motor Protection
1.11 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.12 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Factory Applied
3.1.2 Field Applied
3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16050

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100	(1996) Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms (IEEE)
IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 11, "Equipment," and Division 15, "Mechanical". This section applies to all sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and

electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

The voltage present at the existing main switchgear is 480 Delta, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing main switchgear shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal

material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown

procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Equipment of the withdrawal type shall be provided with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment as directed.

1.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.10.1 Motors and Equipment

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, including control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.10.2 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for

field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment under Section 16403, "Motor Control Centers, Switchboards and Panelboards." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 16403, "Motor Control Centers, Switchboards and Panelboards." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

1.10.3 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.10.4 High Efficiency Motors

1.10.4.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.10.4.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-10 of NEMA MG 1.

1.10.5 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.11 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.12 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and

other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings".

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide signs as required by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16403

SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Standard Products
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 MAINTENANCE
1.5.1 Accessories and Tools
1.5.2 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS
2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.2.1 Trip Units
2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits
2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits
2.3 WIRING
2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS
2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type
2.4.1.2 Load Type
2.4.2 Marking Strips
2.5 PANELBOARDS
2.5.1 Enclosure
2.5.2 Buses
2.5.3 Components
2.6 PAINTING
2.7 FACTORY TESTS
2.7.1 Panelboards Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16403

SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 187	(1994) Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes
ASTM B 317	(1992a) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Tube, Pipe, and Structural Shapes for Electrical Purposes (Bus Conductor)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1063	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1994) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. Equipment and systems must be UL Listed. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials which he proposes to use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G RE
Shop Drawings; G RE

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of outline drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Drawings shall show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the motor control centers and panelboards. These drawings shall show space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables.

Panelboards; G RE

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each switchboard and panelboard.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G RE

The Contractor shall within 30 calendar days after date of award submit for approval six (6) copies of such descriptive cuts and information as are required to demonstrate fully that all parts of the equipment will conform to the requirements and intent of the specifications. Data shall include descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G RE

The Contractor shall submit six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection results and six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory test results in booklet form, including all plotted data curves, all test conditions, a listing of test equipment complete with calibration certifications, and all measurements taken. Report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's and Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. Any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These devices shall be marked with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

b. 1 - Circuit breaker auxiliary switch.

c. 2 - Operating coils for each size ac contactor.

d. 1 - Operating coil for each size dc contactor.

e. 2 - Complete sets of 3-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size ac contactor.

f. 1 - Complete set of 2-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size dc contactor.

g. 3 - Contactor overload relays of each type and rating, each relay with a complete set of contact blocks.

h. 1 - spare set of heater elements for each heater rating provided.

i. 2 - Indicating lamp assemblies of each type.

j. 1 - Control transformer of each type and rating.

k. 1 - Control relay of each type and rating.

l. 1 - Contactor auxiliary contact of each type.

m. 4 - One quart containers of finish paint for indoor equipment.

n. 2 - One quart containers of the paint used for the exterior surfaces of outdoor equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting

Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On," "Off," or "Tripped" position and shall have provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size. Multiple breakers shall be provided of common-trip type with a single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C respectively.

2.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers.

2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits shall be rated 600 volts ac, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 14,000 symmetrical amperes at 600 volts ac.

2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes.

2.3 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type

Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

2.4.1.2 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.4.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval

will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.5 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted or flush-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current rating equal to the short circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted.

2.5.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters (No. 10 gage) if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters (No. 12 gage) if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

2.5.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be copper. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187, and ASTM B 317. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

2.5.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the

drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable.

2.6 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

2.7 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used shall conform to the applicable NEMA Standards, and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests shall be signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. The cost of performing all tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

2.7.1 Panelboards Tests

Each panelboard shall be assembled with cabinet and front to the extent necessary to check the fit and provisions for installing all parts in the field. Each panelboard shall be given a dielectric test in accordance with NEMA PB 1. All circuit breakers shall be operated to check mechanical adjustments. All doors and locks shall be checked for door clearances and fits and the performance of lock and latches.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 As-Built Drawings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable
2.1.6 Metal-Clad Cable
2.1.7 Armored Cable
2.1.8 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable
2.1.9 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Solid Bottom
2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.3.1.1 Construction
2.3.1.2 Ratings
2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings
2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.3.2 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.3.3 Low-Voltage Power
2.3.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.4.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
2.4.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit
2.4.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.4.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.4.6 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.4.7 Rigid Plastic Conduit
2.4.8 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.5.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.5.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.5.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.7.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors
2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.9 ENCLOSURES
2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
2.10.1 Lamps
2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers
2.10.3 Fixtures
2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
2.11.1 General
2.11.2 Wall-Switch Type
2.11.3 Ceiling-Mounted Type
2.11.4 Control Unit
2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.12.4 Fuses, Class H
2.12.5 Fuses, Class R
2.12.6 Fuses, Class T
2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.12.9 Fuseholders
2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.14.1 Rating
2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
2.15.1 General
2.15.2 Motor Starters
2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.15.4.1 General
2.15.4.2 Construction
2.15.4.3 Ratings
2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices
2.15.5.1 Direct Control
2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.16 PANELBOARDS
2.17 RECEPTACLES
2.17.1 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.17.2 Heavy Duty Grade
2.17.3 Standard Grade
2.17.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
2.17.5 Special Purpose
2.17.6 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.18 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

2.19.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System
2.19.2 Cover Plates
2.19.3 Backboards
2.20 SNAP SWITCHES
2.21 TAPES
2.21.1 Plastic Tape
2.21.2 Rubber Tape
2.22 TRANSFORMERS
2.22.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
2.22.2 Average Sound Level
2.23 WIRING DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Bus
3.1.2 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.4 Supports
3.2.1.5 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.6 Exposed Risers
3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways
3.2.2 Cable Trays
3.2.3 Cables and Conductors
3.2.3.1 Sizing
3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.3.3 Cable Systems
3.2.3.4 Cable Splicing
3.2.3.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
3.5.3 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125-Volt
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 FUSES
3.7.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.7.2 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)
3.7.3 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)
3.7.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.8 MOTORS
3.9 MOTOR CONTROL
3.9.1 Contacts
3.10 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.11 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.12.1 Lamps
3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures

3.12.2.1 Accessories
3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
3.12.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
3.12.3 Ballasts
3.12.4 Emergency Light Sets
3.13 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.14 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.14.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.14.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
3.15 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.16 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.19 FIELD SERVICE
3.19.1 Onsite Training
3.19.2 Installation Engineer
3.20 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C37.16	(2000) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **

ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \$18.00$\F\X Addenda D & E

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA) / ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

TIA/EIA-568-B.1	(2001; Addendum 2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1)
TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Adenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13	(1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility

NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

***1** NFPA 101	(~~2000~~2003) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1569	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2000) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent

	Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4	(1996) Armored Cable
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1998) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(1996; Rev Jul 1999) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers

UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 3 full-sized sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G RE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Panelboards.

c. Safety switches.

Submit Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related

components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; G RE

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G RE

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G RE

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, and switchgear. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part

identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G RE

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No.

10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall be AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductors. Type EC-1350 aluminum is unacceptable.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable

UL 719, type NM or NMC.

2.1.6 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.1.7 Armored Cable

UL 4; NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

2.1.8 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; Type TC or PLTC.

2.1.9 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

Cable tray shall conform to NEMA VE 1, shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 4 inch depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum, copper-free aluminum, or zinc-coated steel. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges,

fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall generally be as shown, but not less than 12 inches.

2.2.1 Solid Bottom

Solid bottom-type cable trays shall be of size indicated.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Handle-tie breakers will not be accepted. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchgear. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Series-rated circuit breakers will not be acceptable.

2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.3.2 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended

to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3.3 Low-Voltage Power

a. Construction: Low-voltage power circuit breakers shall conform to IEEE C37.13, ANSI C37.16, and NEMA SG 3 and shall be three-pole, single-throw, stored energy, electrically operated, with drawout mounting. Solid-state trip elements which require no external power connections shall be provided. Circuit breakers shall have an open/close contact position indicator, charged/discharged stored energy indicator, primary disconnect devices, and a mechanical interlock to prevent making or breaking contact of the primary disconnects when the circuit breaker is closed. Control voltage shall be coordinated with existing switchgear. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be suitable for its intended location.

b. Ratings: Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Circuit breakers shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty and shall have trip current ratings and frame sizes as shown. Nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.16. Tripping features shall be as follows:

(1) Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of sensor current rating.

(2) Adjustable long-time delay.

(30 Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

(4) Adjustable short-time delay.

(5) Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

(6) Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but in no case greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap shall not be permitted. Zone-selective interlocking shall be provided as shown.

(7) Adjustable ground-fault delay.

2.3.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.4.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.4.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.4.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.4.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.4.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.4.7 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.4.8 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.7.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.10.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

b. Fluorescent lamps be low mercury content certified to pass the U.S. Environmental Protection (EPA) Toxic Characteristics Leaching Procedures (TCLP) test for non-hazardous waste and shall have color temperature of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1.

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown.

Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 50 degrees F. They shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.

b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 277 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of ± 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; and maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes. Minimum starting temperature shall be 50 degrees F. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years.

2.10.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.

b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the

lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m^2 measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m^2 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

2.11.1 General

a. UL 916.

a. Passive infrared technology.

b. Adaptive technology, which performs the following functions:

(1) Microprocessor based.

(2) Automatically adjusts the time delay setting based on the activity level of the area's occupants to prevent "false-off's."

(3) Automatically adjusts sensitivity based on changes to office layout, air currents from HVAC systems, and hallway traffic outside the office.

c. Time delay test (8 seconds) adaptive 8 to 40 minutes.

2.11.2 Wall-Switch Type

a. 1200 square foot coverage area.

b. 120/277 volts, dual rated, 1500 watts.

c. Auto/momentary off front press switch to turn the lights off for 30 minutes and then return to automatic operation.

d. Auto/off service switch.

e. 3-color L.E.D. sensor indicator.

f. Designed to fit in decorator-style wall plate.

2.11.3 Ceiling-Mounted Type

a. 24VDC operation, obtained from control unit.

b. L.E.D. sensor indicator.

c. Infrared masking kit to reduce coverage area.

d. Nominal 4-1/2 inch diameter, constructed of white flame retardant ABS.

e. Available in 600 square foot and 1500 square foot coverage areas.

2.11.4 Control Unit

a. Provides 24VDC power for up to three ceiling-mounted sensors.

b. 5500 watt capacity.

2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.14.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM

1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845.

2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starter shall be provided with fusible switches and disconnects. Fusible switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated enclosures as required per NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.15.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67. Panelboards shall confrom to the reqirements of Section 16403 SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS.

2.17 RECEPTACLES

2.17.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL Listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.17.2 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.17.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.17.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, Class A or B. Device shall be capable of detecting current level of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943.

2.17.5 Special Purpose

Provide in ratings indicated.

2.17.6 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt: 20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R.

b. 30-Ampere, 125 Volt: Two-pole, 3-wire, grounding non-locking: NEMA type 5-30R.

2.18 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Telecommunications system includes communications and television systems as indicated. Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures, including: conduits with pull wires and wireways, cable trays, outlet and junction boxes, other accessories for telephone outlets, and backboards. Cables will be provided by the Owner. Work shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-569-A.

2.19.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Standard type, as specified herein, 4 by 4 inches. Mount flush in finished walls at height indicated. Depth of box shall be 2-1/4 inches minimum.

2.19.2 Cover Plates

Blank cover with same finish specified for receptacle and switch cover plates.

2.19.3 Backboards

Type AC grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, size as indicated. Paint with two (2) coats of cream fire resistant paint in accordance with latest ITBC standards.

2.20 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.21 TAPES

2.21.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.21.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.22 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-13 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.22.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary: NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated. Transformers shall have 433 degrees F insulation for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 356 degrees F insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less.

2.22.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.23 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the telecomm equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be

bonded to the entrance ground. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid aluminum conduit, rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, rigid plastic conduit, electrical metallic tubing, electrical nonmetallic tubing, and intermediate metal conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building

expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.4 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where

permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.5 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.6 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 6 foot intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors are not acceptable.

3.2.3.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.3.4 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

b. Aluminum Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices of aluminum conductors shall be made with a UL listed, solderless, compression-type, aluminum bodied connector, stamped for AL or AL/CU. Aluminum contact surfaces of conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush and covered with anti-oxidant joint compound prior to making of connections. Any excess joint compound shall be wiped away after installing the connector. Insulate the connection with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.3.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be

tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
   120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed

flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box

and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for

such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125-volt, shall be molded-plastic, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as required by equipment manufacturer.

3.7.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK5. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.7.2 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class J, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.7.3 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.7.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.8 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.9 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included

on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.9.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.10 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.11 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated except isolation transformers having a one-to-one turns ratio. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.12.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.12.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.12.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.12.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.12.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.13 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.14 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.14.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors and motor controls, and terminated.

3.14.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.15 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.16 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

a. The Contractor shall retain a qualified testing firm to provide inspections, tests, and evaluations to determine that the

equipment designated herein is installed and adjusted for successful energization and operation. The testing firm shall be a member in good standing of the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA), or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The testing firm shall provide a supervising engineering representative to interface with the installing Contractor and the Government. Testing technicians shall be provided as required to do the work under approved schedules.

(2) Designated equipment shall be tested to verify operation and adjustment. Reports shall be issued documenting checks and test results.

b. In lieu of a qualified testing firm, Contractor personnel meeting the Qualification of Testers requirements setforth below, may perform the required Field Quality Control testing.

c. Qualifications of Testers

(1) The testing firm shall have 2 or more years experience related to the testing of equipment designated herein. They shall be able to identify suitable engineering and technical resources to complete the work under approved schedules.

(2) The supervising engineering representatives shall have extensive knowledge of the products involved and at least 2 years experience conducting tests. All testing shall be conducted under the direct supervision of the supervising engineering representative. The supervising engineering representative will prepare and sign reports and be available for consultation with Contracting Officer.

(3) Testing technicians shall be trained and experienced on the testing they conduct. Submit testing personnel resumes for approval prior to testing.

(4) Testing equipment required to conduct the specified tests shall be furnished by the testing organization unless noted otherwise. Testing equipment shall be in good working order and comply with the requirements of applicable industry standards. Equipment shall have been calibrated within 6 months of use in this project.

(5) The testing firm shall utilize comprehensive report forms to document test results on all equipment and products. Upon completion of the work, the report forms shall be signed by the supervising engineering representative and included in the final report. Report forms shall identify equipment by model number or by customer's identification number (where assigned). Report forms shall be suitable for reproduction on normal office copying machines. Sample forms shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's review.

(6) Testing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, these specifications, and applicable NETA, NEMA ASA, ANSI, and ASTM standards. All over potential testing values shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to such tests.

(7) The testing firm shall collaborate with the manufacturer's representative.

d. Electric system shall be tested at no load and at full load. Voltage shall be within the National Electrical Code recommended 5 percent limit of the nominal 208/120 volt and 480/277 volt systems.

e. Illumination levels shall be within plus 20 percent of the calculated foot-candles.

f. The Contractor shall test circuits to assure them to be free of grounds; light and test each lamp; prove and test energy available at the load side of disconnect switches and the final point of connection to driven equipment and at outlets. The Contractor shall make all reasonable tests as required to prove the integrity of his work and shall leave the complete electrical installation in first class condition and ready for operation.

g. The Contractor shall carefully check the load on each phase when connecting the various branch circuits in each panelboard and shall make necessary circuit changes within functional switching groups. When all load is turned on and the system is operating at 100 percent demand, the initial unbalance shall not exceed 10 percent.

h. Individual systems shall be thoroughly tested and demonstrated to meet full functional requirements.

i. Tests shall be performed under the direct supervision of the Contractor's Quality Control Manager. The Contractor shall perform tests, verifications, and settings as follows:

(1) Resistance tests of the ground source.

(2) Feeder circuits rated below 600 volts shall be Biddle Megger (or equal) tested between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground, using a 1,000 V Megger. Tests shall be made upon completion of all connections and splices. Tests shall indicate freedom from short circuits and grounds.

(3) Overload heaters and/or fuses shall be inspected to verify that they are properly sized based on nameplate current values.

(4) Proper operation of control and alarm circuits shall be demonstrated.

(5) High voltage cables/termination tests before power is applied.

j. All parallel circuits shall be tested for proper phasing using hot phasing or other comparable techniques.

k. Operation of all control and alarm circuits.

3.19 FIELD SERVICE

3.19.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist

of a total of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.19.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.20 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --